SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA High Speed DDR Interfaces

User's Guide





Table of Contents

Ab	out This Guide 5	
	Purpose	5
	Contents	5
	Additional Documentation	5
	Related Documents	6
	Tutorials	6
1	MDDR Subsystem	7
	Introduction	
	Features	
	Memory Configurations	
	I/O Utilization	
	Functional Description	10
	Architecture Overview	
	Port List	
	Initialization	
	Details of Operation	
	How to Use the MDDR	
	Use Model 1: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AXI Interface	
	Use Model 2: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AHB Interface	
	Use Model 3: Accessing MDDR from Cortex-M3 Processor	
	Use Model 4: Accessing MDDR from the HPDMA DDR Memory Device Examples	
	MDDR Configuration Registers	
	SYSREG Configuration Register Summary	
	DDR Controller Configuration Register Summary	
	DDR Controller Configuration Register Bit Definitions	
	PHY Configuration Register SummaryPHY Configuration Register Bit Definitions	
	DDR_FIC Configuration Registers Summary	
	DDR_FIC Configuration Register Bit Definitions	
	Glossary	. 160
	Acronyms	. 160
	List of Changes	. 160
2	Fabric DDR Subsystem	161
	Introduction	. 161
	Features	
	Memory Configurations	
	I/O Utilization	
	Functional Description	
	Architecture Overview	
	Port List	
	Initialization	
	How to Use the FDDR	
	Design Flow	
	Use Model 1: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AXI Interface	
	Use Model 2: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AHB Interface	



Table of Contents

	DDR Memory Device Examples	201
	FDDR Configuration Registers	203
	FDDR SYSREG Configuration Register Summary	
	FDDR SYSREG Configuration Register Bit Definitions	
	Glossary	
	Acronyms	
	List of Changes	. 214
3	DDR Bridge	-215
	Introduction	
	Functional Description	
	Architecture Overview	
	Details of Operation	. 217
	How to Use DDR Bridge	220
	Design Flow	
	Use Model 1: High Speed Data Transactions from Cortex-M3 Processor	
	SYSREG Control Registers	
	DDR Bridge Control Registers in MDDR and FDDR	
	Glossary	
	Terminology	
	•	
4	Soft Memory Controller Fabric Interface Controller	-227
	Introduction	227
	Functional Description	228
	Port List	228
	How to Use SMC_FIC	
	Design Flow	
	Use Model 1: Accessing SDRAM from MSS Through CoreSDR_AXI	
	SYSREG Control Register for SMC_FIC	
	Glossary	
	Actoriyms	. 231
Α	List of Changes	-239
В	Product Support	-241
	Customer Service	
	Customer Technical Support Center	
	Technical Support	
	Website	
	Contacting the Customer Technical Support Center	
	Email	
	My Cases	
	Outside the U.S.	242
	ITAR Technical Support	242



About This Guide

Purpose

This user's guide describes the high speed memory interfaces in SmartFusion[®]2 system-on-chip (SoC) field programmable gate array (FPGA) devices. The high speed memory interfaces (microcontroller subsystem double data rate (MDDR) subsystem and fabric double data rate (FDDR) subsystem) provide access to double data rate (DDR) memories for high-speed data transfers and code execution. The DDR subsystems functionality, configurations, and their use models are discussed in this user's guide.

Contents

This user's guide contains the following chapters:

- · Chapter 1 MDDR Subsystem
- Chapter 2 Fabric DDR Subsystem
- · Chapter 3 DDR Bridge
- Chapter 4 Soft Memory Controller Fabric Interface Controller

Additional Documentation

Table 1 lists additional documentation available on SmartFusion2 SoC FPGAs. Refer to the web page for a complete and up-to-date listing: www.microsemi.com/soc/products/smartfusion2/docs.aspx.

Table 1 • Additional Documents

Document	Description
SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA Product Brief	This product brief provides an overview of SmartFusion2 family, features, and development tools.
SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA Datasheet	This datasheet contains SmartFusion2 DC and switching characteristics.
SmartFusion2 Pin Descriptions	This document contains SmartFusion2 pin descriptions, package outline drawings, and links to pin tables in Excel format.
SmartFusion2 FPGA Fabric Architecture User's Guide	SmartFusion2 SoC FPGAs integrate fourth generation flash-based FPGA fabric. The FPGA fabric composed of 4-input look-up table (LUT) logic elements, includes embedded memories and Mathblocks for DSP processing capabilities. This document describes the SmartFusion2 FPGA fabric architecture, embedded memories, Mathblocks, fabric routing, and I/Os.
SmartFusion2 Microcontroller Subsystem User's Guide	SmartFusion2 devices integrate a hard microcontroller subsystem (MSS). The MSS consists of a ARM [®] Cortex™-M3 processor with embedded trace macrocell (ETM), instruction cache, embedded memories, DMA engines, communication peripherals, timers, real-time counter (RTC), general purpose I/Os, and FPGA fabric interfaces. This document describes the SmartFusion2 MSS and its internal peripherals.



Table 1 • Additional Documents (continued)

Document	Description
SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA High Speed Serial Interfaces User's Guide	SmartFusion2 devices integrate hard high-speed serial interfaces (PCIe, XAUI/XGXS, SERDES) for accessing external bulk memories. This document describes the SmartFusion2 high-speed serial interfaces.
SmartFusion2 Clocking Resources User's Guide	SmartFusion2 clocking resources include oscillators, FPGA fabric global network, and clock conditioning circuitry (CCCs) with dedicated phase-locked loops (PLLs). These clocking resources provide flexible clocking schemes to the on-chip hard IP blocks—MSS, fabric DDR (FDDR) subsystem, and high-speed serial interfaces (PCIe, XAUI/XGXS, SERDES)—and logic implemented in the FPGA fabric.
SmartFusion2 Low Power Design User's Guide	In addition to low static power consumption during normal operation, SmartFusion2 devices support an ultra-low-power Static mode (Flash*Freeze mode) with power consumption less than 1 mW. Flash*Freeze mode retains all the SRAM and register data which enables fast recovery to Active mode. This document describes the SmartFusion2 Flash*Freeze mode entry and exit mechanisms.
SmartFusion2 System Controller User's Guide	The system controller manages programming of the SmartFusion2 device and handles system service requests. The subsystems, interfaces, and system services in the system controller are discussed in this user's guide.
SmartFusion2 Security and Reliability User's Guide	The SmartFusion2 device family incorporates essentially all the security features that made third generation Microsemi SoC devices the gold standard for security in the PLD industry. Also included are unique design and data security features and use models new to the PLD industry. SmartFusion2 flash-based FPGA fabric has zero FIT configuration rate due to its single event upset (SEU) immunity, which is critical in reliability applications. This document describes the SmartFusion2 security features and error detection and correction (EDAC) capabilities.
SmartFusion2 Programming User's Guide	Describes different programming modes supported in SmartFusion2 devices. High level schematics of these programming methods are also provided as a reference. Important board-level considerations are discussed.

Related Documents

Tutorials

Interfacing SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA with DDR3 Memory through MDDR Controller Tutorial.



1 - MDDR Subsystem

Introduction

The MDDR is a hardened ASIC block for interfacing the DDR2, DDR3, and LPDDR1 memories. The MDDR subsystem is used to access DDR memories for high-speed data transfers and code execution. The MDDR subsystem includes a DDR memory controller, DDR PHY, and arbitration logic to support multiple masters. DDR memory connected to the MDDR subsystem can be accessed by the MSS masters and master logic implemented in the FPGA fabric (FPGA fabric master).

The MSS masters communicate with the MDDR subsystem through an MSS DDR bridge that provides an efficient access path. FPGA fabric masters communicate with the MDDR subsystem through AXI or AHB interfaces.

Features

- · Integrated on-chip DDR memory controller and PHY
- · Configurable to support LPDDR1, DDR2, and DDR3 memory devices
- Up to 667 Mbps (333.33 MHz DDR) performance
- · Supports memory densities up to 4 GB
- Supports 8-/16-/32-bit DDR standard dynamic random access memory (SDRAM) data bus width modes
- · Supports a maximum of 8 memory banks
- · Supports 1, 2, or 4 ranks of memory
- · Single error correction and double error detection (SECDED) enable/disable feature
- Supports DRAM burst lengths of 4, 8, or 16, depending on configured bus-width mode and DDR type
- · Support for sequential and interleaved burst ordering
- · Programs internal control for ZQ short calibration cycles for DDR3 configurations
- Supports dynamic scheduling to optimize bandwidth and latency
- · Supports self refresh entry and exit on software command
- Supports deep power-down entry and exit on software command
- Flexible address mapper logic to allow application specific mapping of row, column, bank, and rank bits
- Configurable support for 1T or 2T timing on the DDR SDRAM control signals
- Supports autonomous DRAM power-down entry and exit caused by lack of transaction arrival for programmable time
- · Advanced power-saving design includes necessary toggling of command, address, and data pins



The system level block diagram of the MDDR subsystem is shown in Figure 1-1.

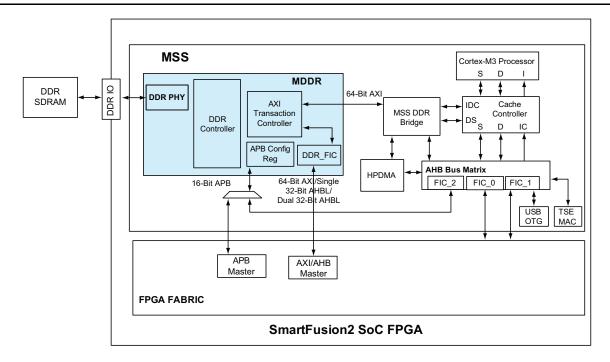


Figure 1-1 • System Level MDDR Block Diagram

The MDDR subsystem accepts data transfer requests from AXI or AHB interfaces. Any read/write transactions to the DDR memories can occur through the following four paths:

- The Cortex-M3 processor can access DDR memories through the MSS DDR bridge for data and code execution.
- 2. High performance DMA (HPDMA) controller can access DDR memories through the MSS DDR bridge for high speed data transactions.
- 3. Other MSS masters (for example, FIC_0, FIC_1, and PDMA) can access DDR memories through the MSS DDR bridge.
- 4. AXI or AHBL masters in the FPGA fabric can access DDR memories through DDR_FIC interface.

Memory Configurations

The SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA MDDR subsystem supports a wide range of common memory types, configurations, and densities, as shown in Table 1-1 on page 9. If SECDED mode is enabled in the MDDR controller, the external memory module must be connected to the following:

- Data lines MDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0] when data width is x32
- Data lines MDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0] when data width is x16
- Data line MDDR DQ ECC[0] when data width is x8



Table 1-1 • Supported Memory (DDR2, DDR3 and LPDDR1) Configurations

			SmartFusion2 Devices					
Memory Density	(in SEC	Width	Width (in SECDED Mode)	M2S005/M2S0 10/M2S025 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S075 (FG484)	M2S080/M2S 120 (FC1152)
128M	×32	×36	_	_	✓	_	✓	
	×16	×18	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	×8	×9	✓	-	_	-	✓	
256M	×32	×36	_	_	✓	-	✓	
	×16	×18	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	×8	×9	✓	-	-	-	✓	
512M	×32	×36	_	_	✓	_	✓	
	×16	×18	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	×8	×9	✓	-	-	_	✓	
1G	×32	×36	_	_	✓	_	✓	
	×16	×18	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	x8	×9	✓	_	_	-	✓	
2G	×32	×36	_	-	✓	-	✓	
	×16	×18	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	×8	×9	✓	_	_	-	✓	
4G	×32	×36	_	-	_	-	-	
	×16	×18	-	-	_	-	-	
	×8	×9	✓	_	_	-	✓	

Performance

Table 1-2 shows the maximum and minimum data rates supported by MDDR subsystem for supported memory types.

Table 1-2 • DDR Speeds

Memory Type	Maximum Data Rate (Mbps)
LPDDR1	400 Mbps (200 MHz)
DDR2	667 Mbps (333.33 MHz)
DDR3	667 Mbps (333.33 MHz)



I/O Utilization

Table 1-3 shows the I/O utilization for SmartFusion2 devices corresponding to supported bus widths. The remaining I/Os in bank 0 can be used for general purposes.

Table 1-3 • I/O Utilization for SmartFusion2 Devices

MDDR Bus Width	M2S005/M2S010/ M2S025 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S075 (FG484)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)
36-bit	_	_	Bank0 (85 pins)	_	Bank2 (85 pins)
32-bit	_	_	Bank0 (76 pins)	-	Bank2 (76 pins)
18-bit	Bank0 (59 pins)	Bank0 (59 pins)	Bank0 (59 pins)	Bank0 (59 pins)	Bank2 (59 pins)
16-bit	Bank0 (52 pins)	Bank0 (52 pins)	Bank0 (52 pins)	Bank0 (52 pins)	Bank2 (52 pins)
9-bit	Bank0 (47 pins)	_	_	_	Bank2 (47 pins)
8-bit	Bank0 (41 pins)	_	_	_	Bank2 (41 pins)

Functional Description

This section provides the detailed description of the MDDR subsystem which contains the following sections:

- · Architecture Overview
- Port List
- Initialization
- Details of Operation

Architecture Overview

The functional block diagram of the MDDR subsystem is shown in Figure 1-2. The main components include the DDR fabric interface controller (DDR_FIC), AXI transaction handler, DDR memory controller, and DDR PHY.

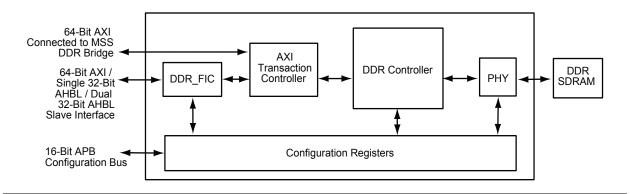


Figure 1-2 • MDDR Subsystem Functional Block Diagram

The DDR_FIC facilitates communication between the FPGA fabric masters and AXI transaction controller. The DDR_FIC can be configured to provide either one 64-bit AXI slave interface or two independent 32-bit AHB-Lite (AHBL) slave interfaces to the FPGA fabric masters.

The AXI transaction controller receives read and write requests from AXI masters (MSS DDR bridge and DDR_FIC) and schedules for the DDR controller by translating them into DDR controller commands.



The DDR controller receives the commands from the AXI transaction controller. These commands are queued internally and scheduled for access to the DDR SDRAM while satisfying DDR SDRAM constraints, transaction priorities, and dependencies between the transactions. The DDR controller in turn issues commands to the PHY module, which launches and captures data to and from the DDR SDRAM.

The DDR PHY converts the DDR controller commands into the actual timing relationships and DDR signaling necessary to communicate with the memory device.

The 16-bit APB configuration bus provides an interface to configure the MDDR subsystem registers.

Port List

Table 1-4 • MDDR Subsystem Interface Signals

Signal Name	Type	Polarity	Description
APB_S_PCLK	In	-	APB clock. This clock drives all the registers of the APB interface.
APB_S_PRESET_N	In	Low	APB reset signal. This is an active low signal. This drives the APB interface and is used to generate the soft reset for the DDR controller as well.
MDDR_DDR_CORE_RESET_N	In	Low	Global reset. This resets the DDR_FIC/DDRC/PHY/DDRAXI logic.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RMW	In	High	AXI mode only Indicates whether all bytes of a 64-bit lane are valid for all beats of an AXI transfer. 0: Indicates that all bytes in all beats are valid in the burst and the controller should default to write commands.
			1: Indicates that some bytes are invalid and the controller should default to RMW commands. This is classed as an AXI write address channel sideband signal and is valid with the AWVALID signal.
Bus Interfaces	l .	II.	
AXI_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AXI slave interface 1.0 bus
AHB0_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AHB0 slave interface 3.0 bus
AHB1_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AHB1 slave interface 3.0 bus
APB_SLAVE	Bus	_	APB slave interface 3.0 bus
DRAM Interface		II.	
MDDR_CAS_N	Out	Low	DRAM CASN
MDDR_CKE	Out	High	DRAM CKE
MDDR_CLK	Out	_	DRAM single-ended clock – for differential pads
MDDR_CLK_N	Out	_	DRAM single-ended clock – for differential pads
MDDR_CS_N	Out	Low	DRAM CSN
MDDR_ODT	Out	High	DRAM ODT. 0: Termination Off 1: Termination On
MDDR_RAS_N	Out	Low	DRAM RASN



Table 1-4 • MDDR Subsystem Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Type	Polarity	Description
MDDR_ RESET_N	Out	Low	DRAM reset for DDR3
MDDR_WE_N	Out	Low	DRAM WEN
MDDR_ADDR[15:0]	Out	_	Dram address bits
MDDR_BA[2:0]	Out	_	Dram bank address
MDDR_DM_RDQS[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data mask – from bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQS[3:0]	In/out	-	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQS_N[3:0]	In/out	-	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQ[31:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data input/output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data input/output for SECDED
MDDR_DM_RDQS_ECC	In/out	High	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQS_ECC	In/out	High	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQS_ECC_N	In/out	Low	DRAM data input/output – for bidirectional pads
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_IN	In	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_OUT.
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_IN	In	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_OUT.
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_IN.
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_IN.
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_IN	In	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_OUT.
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_IN.



AXI Slave Interface

Table 1-5 shows the MDDR AXI slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if MDDR interface is configured for AXI mode. For more details of AXI protocol refer to AMBA AXI v1.0 protocol specification.

Table 1-5 • AXI Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether or not the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals. 1: Slave ready 0: Slave not ready
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWREADY	Output	High	Indicates that the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals. 1: Slave ready 0: Slave not ready
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_BID[3:0]	Output		Indicates response ID. The identification tag of the write response.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_BRESP[1:0]	Output		Indicates write response. This signal indicates the status of the write transaction. 00: Normal access okay 01: Exclusive access okay 10: Slave error 11: Decode error
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_BVALID	Output	High	Indicates whether a valid write response is available. 1: Write response available 0: Write response not available.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RDATA[63:0]	Output		Indicates read data.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RID[3:0]	Output		Read ID tag. This signal is the ID tag of the read data group of signals.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RLAST	Output	High	Indicates the last transfer in a read burst.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RRESP[1:0]	Output		Indicates read response. This signal indicates the status of the read transfer. 00: Normal access 01: Exclusive access 10: Slave error 11: Decode error
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RVALID	Output		Indicates whether the required read data is available and the read transfer can complete. 1: Read data available 0: Read data not available



Table 1-5 • AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether the slave can accept the write data. 1: Slave ready 0: Slave not ready
MDDR_DDR_MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates initial address of a read burst transaction.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARBURST[1:0]	Input		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, details how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated. 00: FIXED - Fixed-address burst FIFO type 01: INCR - Incrementing-address burst normal sequential memory 10: WRAP - Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary 11: Reserved
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARID[3:0]	Input		Indicates identification tag for the read address group of signals.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARLEN[3:0]	Input		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst. 0000: 1 0001: 2 0010: 3 0011: 4 0100: 5 0101: 6 0110: 7 0111: 8 1000: 9 1001: 10 1010: 11 1011: 12 1100: 13 1101: 14 1110: 15 1111: 16



Table 1-5 • AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARLOCK[1:0]	Input		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the read transfer. 00: Normal access 01: Exclusive access 10: Locked access 11: Reserved
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst. 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_ARVALID	Input	High	Indicates the validity of read address and control information. 1: Address and control information valid 0: Address and control information not valid
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates write address. The write address bus gives the address of the first transfer in a write burst transaction.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWBURST[1:0]	Input		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, details how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated. 00: FIXED - Fixed-address burst FIFO-type 01: INCR - Incrementing-address burst normal sequential memory 10: WRAP - Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary 11: Reserved
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWID[3:0]	Input		Indicates identification tag for the write address group of signals.



Table 1-5 • AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWLEN[3:0]	Input		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst. This information determines the number of data transfers associated with the address.
			0000: 1
			0001: 2
			0010: 3
			0011: 4
			0100: 5
			0101: 6
			0110: 7
			0111: 8
			1000: 9
			1001: 10
			1010: 11
			1011: 12
			1100: 13
			1101: 14
			1110: 15
			1111: 16
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWLOCK[1:0]	Input		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the write transfer. 00: Normal access
			01: Exclusive access
			10: Locked access
			11: Reserved
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst. 00: 1 01: 2
			10: 4
			11: 8
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_AWVALID	Input	High	Indicates whether or not valid write address and control information are available.
			1: Address and control information available
			0: Address and control information not available



Table 1-5 • AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_BREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether or not the master can accept the response information. 1: Master ready 0: Master not ready
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_RREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether or not the master can accept the read data and response information. 1: Master ready 0: Master not ready
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WDATA[63:0]	Input		Indicates write data.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WID[3:0]	Input		Indicates response ID. The identification tag of the write response.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WLAST	Input	High	Indicates the last transfer in a write burst.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WSTRB[7:0]	Input		Indicates which byte lanes to update in memory.
MDDR_DDR_AXI_S_WVALID	Input	High	Indicates whether or not valid write data and strobes are available. 1: Write data and strobes available 0: Write data and strobes not available
MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to MDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_IN.

AHB Slave Interface

Table 1-6 shows the MDDR AHB slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if MDDR interface is configured for single or dual AHB mode. For more details of AHB protocol refer to AMBA AHB v3.0 protocol specification.

Table 1-6 • AHB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HREADYOUT	Output	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. The signal is asserted Low to extend a transfer. Input to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HRESP	Output	High	Indicates AHB transfer response to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HRDATA[31:0]	Output		Indicates AHB read data to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HSEL	Input	High	Indicates AHB slave select signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB address initiated by Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HBURST[2:0]	Input		Indicates AHB burst type from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer size from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HTRANS[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer type from Fabric master.



Table 1-6 • AHB Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HMASTLOCK	Input	High	Indicates AHB master lock signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HWRITE	Input	High	Indicates AHB write control signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HREADY	Input	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. Fabric master can drive this signal Low to extend a transfer.
MDDR_DDR_AHB0_S_HWDATA[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB write data from Fabric master.

Table 1-7 shows the MDDR AHB slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if MDDR interface is configured for dual AHB mode.

Table 1-7 • MDDR AHB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HREADYOUT	Output	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. The signal is asserted Low to extend a transfer. Input to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HRESP	Output	High	Indicates AHB transfer response to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HRDATA[31:0]	Output		Indicates AHB read data to Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HSEL	Input	High	Indicates AHB slave select signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB address initiated by Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HBURST[2:0]	Input		Indicates AHB burst type from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer size from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HTRANS[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer type from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HMASTLOCK	Input	High	Indicates AHB master lock signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HWRITE	Input	High	Indicates AHB write control signal from Fabric master.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HREADY	Input	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. Fabric master can drive this signal Low to extend a transfer.
MDDR_DDR_AHB1_S_HWDATA[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB write data from Fabric master.

APB Slave Interface

Table 1-8 shows the MDDR APB slave interface signals with their descriptions. For more details of APB protocol refer to AMBA APB v3.0 protocol specification.

Table 1-8 • MDDR APB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_APB_S_PREADY	Output	High	Indicates APB Ready signal to Fabric master.
MDDR_APB_S_PSLVERR	Output	High	Indicates error condition on an APB transfer to Fabric master.
MDDR_APB_S_PRDATA[15:0]	Output		Indicates APB read data to Fabric master.



Table 1-8 • MDDR APB Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_APB_S_PENABLE	Input	High	Indicates APB enable from Fabric master. The enable signal is used to indicate the second cycle of an APB transfer.
MDDR_APB_S_PSEL	Input	High	Indicates APB slave select signal from Fabric master
MDDR_APB_S_PWRITE	Input	High	Indicates APB write control signal form Fabric master
MDDR_APB_S_PADDR[10:2]	Input		Indicates APB address initiated by Fabric master.
MDDR_APB_S_PWDATA[15:0]	Input		Indicates APB write data from Fabric master.

Initialization

Before the MDDR subsystem is active, it goes through an initialization phase and this process starts with a reset sequence. For DDR3 memories, the initialization phase also includes ZQ calibration and DRAM training.

Reset Sequence

Figure 1-3 on page 20 shows the reset sequence for MDDR subsystem from power on reset stage. The MDDR subsystem comes out of reset after MPLL Lock is asserted by the MSSS CCC. De-assertion of MDDR_AXI_RESET_N signifies the end of the reset sequence. The MDDR reset can be generated by asserting MDDR_CTLR_SOFTRESET bit in SOFT_RESET_CR to 1. The DDR controller performs external DRAM memory reset and initialization as per the JEDEC specification, including reset, refresh, and mode registers.

DDRIO Calibration

Each DDRIO has an ODT feature, which is calibrated depending on the DDR I/O standard. DDR I/O calibration occurs after the DDR I/Os are enabled. If the impedance feature is enabled, impedance can be programmed to the desired value in three ways:

- Calibrate the ODT/driver impedance with a calibration block
- Calibrate the ODT/driver impedance with fixed calibration codes
- · Configure the ODT/driver impedance to the desired value directly

The system register, MDDR_IO_CALIB_CR, can be configured for changing the ODT value to the desired value. For more information on DDR I/O calibration, refer to the Configurable ODT and Driver Impedance section of the "I/O's" chapter in the *SmartFusion2 FPGA Fabric Architecture User's Guide*.



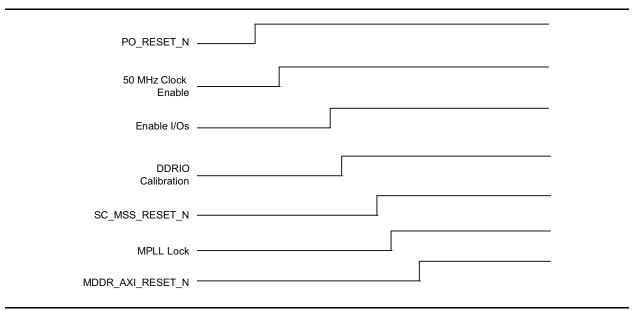


Figure 1-3 • Reset Sequence

ZQ Calibration

This is applicable for DDR3 only. The ZQ calibration command is used to calibrate DRAM output drivers (R_{ON}) and on-die termination (ODT) values. The DDR3 SDRAM needs a longer time to calibrate R_{ON} and ODT at initialization and a relatively smaller time to perform periodic calibrations.

The DDR controller performs ZQ calibration by issuing a ZQ calibration long (ZQCL) command and ZQ calibration short (ZQCS) command.

ZQCL is used to perform initial calibration during the power-up initialization sequence. This command is allowed for a period of tZQinit, as specified by memory vendor. The value of tZQinit can be configured through register bits REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_LONG_NOP.

The ZQCS command is used to perform periodic calibration to account for voltage and temperature variations. A shorter timing window is provided to perform calibration and transfer of values as defined by timing parameter tZQCS. The tZQCS parameter can be configured through register bits REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_NOP.

Other activities are not performed by the controller for the duration of tZQinit and tZQCS. All DRAM banks are precharged and tRP met before ZQCL or ZQCS commands are issued by the DDR controller.

DRAM Training

This is applicable for DDR3 only. If this option is enabled, the DDR controller performs PHY training after reset. The order of training sequence is given below:

- Write leveling
- Read leveling
 - DQS gate training
 - Data eve training

Write Leveling

The write leveling process locates the delay at which the write DQS rising edge aligns with the rising edge of the memory clock. By identifying this delay, the system can accurately align the write DQS within the memory clock. The DDR controller drives subsequent write strobes for every write-to-write delay specified by REG_DDRC_WRLVL_WW until the PHY drives the response signal High.



The DDR controller performs the following steps:

- 1. Sets up the DDR memory in Write leveling mode by sending the appropriate MR1 command.
- 2. Sets the write leveling enable bit for the PHY and sends out periodically timed write level strobes to the PHY while sending out DEVSEL commands on the DDR memory command interface.
- 3. Once the PHY completes measurements, it sets the write level response bits, which then signal the DDRC to stop the leveling process and lower the write leveling enable bit.
 - If the REG_DDRC_DFI_WR_LEVEL_EN bit is configured to 1, the write leveling enabled as part of the initialization sequence.

Read Leveling

There are two read leveling modes:

1. DQS gate training

The purpose of gate training is to locate the optimum delay that can be applied to the DQS gate such that it functions properly.

To enable the Read DQS gate training as part of the initialization sequence, set the REG_DDRC_DFI_RD_DQS_GATE_LEVEL bit to 1.

2. Data eye training

The goal of data eye training is to identify the delay at which the read DQS rising edge aligns with the beginning and end transitions of the associated DQ data eye.

To enable the Read data eye training as part of the initialization sequence, set the REG DDRC DFI RD DATA EYE TRAIN bit to 1.

By identifying these delays, the system can calculate the midpoint between the delays and accurately center the read DQS within the DQ data eye. The DDR controller drives subsequent read transactions for every read-to-read delay specified by REG_DDRC_RDLVL_RR until the PHY drives the response signal High.

The DDR controller performs the below steps:

- 1. Sets up the DDR memory for read leveling mode by sending the appropriate MR3 command, which forces the DDR memory to respond to read commands with a 1-0-1-0-1 pattern.
- 2. Sets the relevant read leveling enable bit and sends out periodically timed read commands on the DDR memory command interface.
- 3. Once the PHY completes its measurements, it sets the read level response bits, which then signal the DDR controller to stop the leveling process and lower the read leveling enable bit.

Incremental Training

This is applicable for all DDR memories. The PHY supports incremental training where the data path delays are incremented or decremented by 1 by the training logic. This mode can be enabled for incremental read and write leveling by configuring the PHY_RD_WR_GATE_LVL_CR register. This mode must be enabled only after initial training is completed. The PHY generates a flag bit when incremental leveling fails, indicating that the interval was too large. The status of incremental training can be read in the PHY LEVELLING FAILURE SR register.

Details of Operation

This section provides a functional description of each block in the MDDR subsystem.

DDR FIC

Figure 1-4 on page 22 shows the DDR_FIC block diagram.



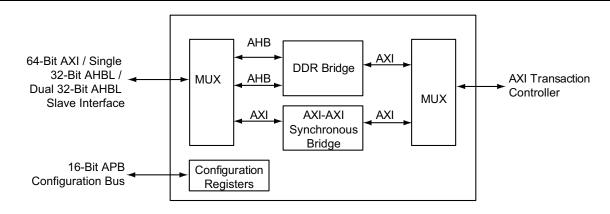


Figure 1-4 • DDR_FIC Block Diagram

Fabric masters can access the MDDR subsystem in the following ways:

- Single AXI-64 interface
- Single AHB-32 interface
- Dual AHB-32 bit interfaces

If the AXI-64 interface is selected, the DDR_FIC acts as an AXI to AXI synchronous bridge. In this mode, DDR_FIC provides FPGA fabric masters to access the MDDR subsystem through locked transactions. For this purpose, a user configurable 20-bit down counter keeps track of the duration of the locked transfer. If the transfer is not completed before the down counter reaches zero, a single clock cycle pulse interrupt is generated to the fabric interface.

If single or dual AHB-32 interfaces are selected, DDR_FIC converts the single/dual 32-bit AHBL master transactions from the FPGA fabric to 64-bit AXI transactions. In this mode the DDR bridge, embedded as part of the DDR_FIC, is enabled. The DDR bridge has an arbiter, which arbitrates read and write requests from the two AHB masters on a round robin priority scheme. Refer to the "DDR Bridge" chapter on page 215 for a detailed description.

The DDR_FIC input interface is clocked by the FPGA fabric clock and the MDDR is clocked by MDDR_CLK from the MSS clock conditioning circuit (CCC). Clock ratios between MDDR_CLK and DDR FIC clock can vary. Supported ratios are shown in Table 1-10.

Clock ratios can be configured through Libero[®] System-on-Chip (SoC) software or through system register MSSDDR_FACC1_CR. For more information, refer to the "MDDR Clock Configuration" section on page 33.

Table 1-9 • MDDR CLK to FPGA Fabric Clock Ratios

DIVISOR_A[1:0]	FIC64_DIVISOR[2:0]	MDDR_CLK: FPGA FABRIC Clock Ratio
00	000	1:1
00	001	2:1
00	010	4:1
00	100	8:1
00	101	16:1
01	000	2:1
01	001	4:1
01	010	8:1
01	100	16:1
11	000	3:1



Table 1-9 • MDDR_CLK to FPGA Fabric Clock Ratios (continued)

DIVISOR_A[1:0]	FIC64_DIVISOR[2:0]	MDDR_CLK: FPGA FABRIC Clock Ratio
11	001	6:1
11	010	12:1

AXI Transaction Controller

The AXI transaction controller receives 64-bit AXI transactions from various masters (MSS DDR bridge and DDR_FIC) and translates them into DDR controller transactions. Figure 1-5 shows the block diagram of the AXI transaction controller interfaced with the DDR controller.

The AXI transaction controller performs arbitration of the read/write requests initiated by AXI compliant masters.

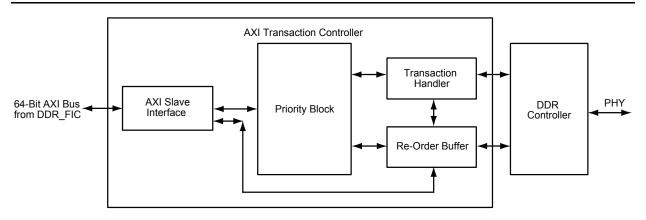


Figure 1-5 • AXI Transaction Controller Block Diagram

The AXI transaction controller comprises four major blocks:

- 1. AXI slave interface
- 2. Priority block
- 3. Transaction handler
- 4. Reorder buffer

AXI Slave Interfaces

The AXI transaction controller has two 64-bit AXI slave interfaces: one from the MSS DDR bridge and the other from DDR_FIC. Each of the AXI slave ports is 64 bits wide and is in compliance with the standard AXI protocol. Each transaction has an ID related to the master interface. Transactions with the same ID are completed in order, while the transactions with different read IDs can be completed in any order, depending on when the instruction is executed by the DDR controller. If a master requires ordering between transactions, the same ID should be used.

The AXI slave interface has individual read and write ports. The read port queues read AXI transactions and it can hold up to four read transactions. The write port handles only one write transaction at a time and generates the handshaking signals on the AXI interface.



Priority Block

The priority block prioritizes AXI read/write transactions and provides control to the transaction handler. AXI read transactions have higher priority. The default priority ordering is listed below:

- 1. Reads from the slave port of the MSS DDR bridge
- 2. Reads from the slave port of DDR FIC
- 3. Writes from the slave port of the MSS DDR bridge
- 4. Writes from the slave port of DDR FIC

The fabric master through DDR_FIC can be programmed to have a higher priority by configuring the PRIORITY_ID and PRIORITY_ENABLE_BIT bit fields in the DDRC_AXI_FABRIC_PRI_ID_CR register. Priority levels to other masters can be programmed as well, as shown in Table 1-10.

Table 1-10 • Priority Level Configuration

	Default	Р	riorities
Transactions	Priorities	PRIORITY_ENABLE_BIT=01	PRIORITY_ENABLE_BIT=10/11
Reads from I - Cache	1	1	2
Reads from DSG bus	2	2	3
Reads from HPDMA/AHB bus	3	4	4
Reads from Fabric master having the ID as PRIORITY_ID	4	3	1
Writes from DSG bus	5	5	5
Writes from HPDMA/AHB bus	6	7	7
Writes from Fabric master having the ID as PRIORITY_ID	7	6	6

Transaction Handler

The transaction handler converts AXI transactions into DDR controller commands. The transaction handler works on one transaction at a time from the read/write port queue that is selected by the priority block.

The transaction handler has a write command controller and read command controller for write and read transactions.

The write command controller fetches the command from the AXI slave write port and sends a pure write instruction to the DDR controller. If SECDED is enabled, a read modified write (RMW) instruction is sent to the DDR controller.

The read command controller generates read transactions to the DDR controller.

Reorder Buffer

The reorder buffer receives data from the DDR controller and orders the data as requested by the AXI master when a single AXI transaction is split into multiple DDR controller transactions, depending on the transfer size.

DDR Controller

The DDR controller receives requests from the AXI transaction controller, performs the address mapping from system addresses to DRAM addresses (rank, bank, row, and column) and prioritizes requests to minimize the latency of reads (especially high priority reads) and maximize page hits. It also ensures that DRAM is properly initialized, all requests are made to DRAM legally (accounting for associated DRAM constraints), refreshes are inserted as required, and the DRAM enters and exits various power-saving modes appropriately. Figure 1-6 on page 25 shows the DDR controller connections in the MDDR subsystem.



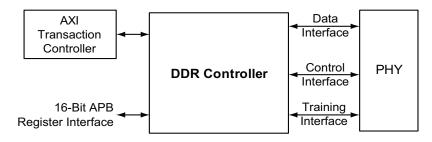


Figure 1-6 • DDR Controller Block Diagram

The following sections describe key functions of the DDR controller.

Address Mapping

Read and write requests to the DDR controller requires a system address. The controller is responsible for mapping this system address with rank, bank, row, and column address to DRAM.

The address mapper maps linear request addresses to DDR memory addresses by selecting the source bit that maps to each and every applicable DDR memory address bit. The address map interface registers can be configured to map source address bits to DRAM address (for more information, refer to "Address Mapping" section on page 38 in Configuring the MDDR features).

Transaction Scheduling

The DDR controller schedules the read and write transactions to DDR memory. The DDR controller classifies the transactions into three types, based on the commands from the AXI transaction controller:

- Low priority reads (LPR)
- High priority reads (HPR)
- · Writes (WR)

Each type of transaction has a queue and the queued transactions can be in normal state or in critical state. The transactions in a queue moves from normal state to critical state when that transaction is not serviced for a count of MAX_STARVE_X32 clocks. The MAX_STARVE_X32 values for each queue can be configured using the DDR controller performance registers (refer "Performance" section on page 39). The DDR controller completes the critical transactions with high priority.

Write Combine

The DDR controller combines multiple writes to the same address into a single write to DDR memory. When a new write collides with the queued write, the DDR controller overwrites the data for the queued write with that from the new write and only performs one write transaction. The write combine functionality can be disabled by setting the register bit REG DDRC DIS WC to 1.

SECDED

The DDR controller supports built-in SECDED capability for correcting single-bit errors and detecting dual-bit errors. The SECDED feature can be enabled by setting REG_DDRC_MODE of DDRC_MODE_CR to 101. When SECDED is enabled, the DDR controller adds 8 bits of SECDED data to every 64 bits of data.

When SECDED is enabled, a write operation computes and stores a SECDED code along with the data, and a read operation reads and checks the data against the stored SECDED code.



The SECDED bits are interlaced with the data bits as shown in Table 1-11.

Table 1-11 • SECDED DQ Lines at DDR

	SECDED Data Pins						
Mode	M2S005/M2S010/ M2S025 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S075 (FG484)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)		
Full bus width mode			MDDR_DQ_ECC [3:0]		MDDR_DQ_ECC [3:0]		
Half bus width mode	MDDR_DQ_ECC [1:0]	MDDR_DQ_ECC [1:0]	MDDR_DQ_ECC [1:0]	MDDR_DQ_ECC [1:0]	MDDR_DQ_ECC [1:0]		
Quarter bus width mode	MDDR_DQ_ECC [0]				MDDR_DQ_ECC [0]		

When the controller detects a correctable SECDED error, it does the following:

- Generates an interrupt signal which can be monitored by reading the interrupt status register, DDRC_ECC_INT_SR. The ECCINT interrupt is mapped to the group0 interrupt signal MSS_INT_M2F[12] of the fabric interface interrupt controller (FIIC).
- Sends the corrected data to the read requested MSS/FPGA fabric master as part of the read data.
- Sends the SECDED error information to the DDRC LCE SYNDROME 1 SR register.
- Performs a read-modify-write operation to correct the data present in the DRAM.

When the controller detects an uncorrectable error, it does the following:

- Generates an interrupt signal which can be monitored by reading the interrupt status register, DDRC_ECC_INT_SR. The ECCINT interrupt is mapped to the group0 interrupt signal MSS_INT_M2F[12] of the FIIC.
- · Sends the data with error to the read requested MSS/FPGA fabric master as part of the read data.
- Sends the SECDED error information to the DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_1_SR register.

The following SECDED Registers can be monitored for identifying the exact location of an error in the DDR SDRAM.

- DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_1_SR and DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_2_SR give the row/bank/column information of the SECDED unrecoverable error.
- 2. DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_1_SR and DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_2_SR give the row/bank/column information of the SECDED error correction.
- 3. DDRC_LCB_NUMBER_SR indicates the location of the bit that caused the single-bit error in the SECDED case (encoded value).
- 4. DDRC_ECC_INT_SR indicates whether the SECDED interrupt is because of a single-bit error or double-bit error. The interrupt can be cleared by writing zeros to DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG.

Power Saving Modes

The DDR controller can operate DDR memories in three power saving modes:

- 1. Precharge power-down
- 2. Self refresh
- 3. Deep power-down

Precharge Power-Down

If REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_EN = 1, the DDR controller automatically keeps DDR memory in precharge power-down mode when the period specified by REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_TO_X32 register has passed, while the controller is idle (except for issuing refreshes). The controller automatically performs the precharge power-down exit on any of the following conditions:

- · A refresh cycle is required to any rank in the system.
- The controller receives a new request from the core logic.
- REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_EN is set to 0.



Self Refresh

The DDR controller keeps the DDR memory devices in Self-refresh mode whenever the REG DDRC SELFREF EN register bit is set and no reads or writes are pending in the controller.

The DDR controller can be programmed to issue single refreshes at a time (REG_DDRC_REFRESH_BURST = 0) to minimize the worst-case impact of a forced refresh cycle. It can be programmed to burst the maximum number of refreshes allowed for DDR (REFRESH_BURST=7, for performing 8 refreshes at a time) to minimize the bandwidth lost when refreshing the pages.

The controller takes the DDR memory out of Self-refresh mode whenever the REG DDRC SELFREF EN input is deasserted or new commands are received by the controller.

Deep Power-Down

This is supported only for LPDDR1. The DDR controller puts the DDR SDRAM devices in Deep Power-down mode whenever the REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_EN bit is set and no reads or writes are pending in the DDR controller.

The DDR controller automatically exits Deep power-down mode and reruns the initialization sequence when the REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_EN bit is reset to 0. The contents of DDR memory may lost upon entry into deep Power-down mode.

DRAM Initialization

After Reset, the DDR controller initializes DDR memories through an initialization sequence, depending on the type of DDR memory used. For more information on the initialization process, refer to the JEDEC specification.

DDR PHY

SmartFusion2 devices have a built-in hardened DDR PHY block for interfacing with external DDR memories. The DDR PHY processes read and write requests from the DDR controller and translate them into specific signals within the timing constraints of the target DDR memory. The DDR PHY is composed of functional units, including control slice, master DLL, ratio logic, and rank tracker, as shown in Figure 1-7.

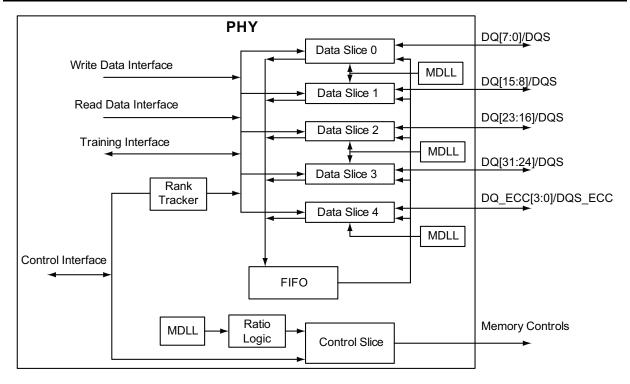


Figure 1-7 • DDR PHY Block Diagram



The DDR PHY consists of five byte-wide data slices and one control slice. The data slice-4 is reserved for SECDED and other data slices for the actual data transfer. The data slices 2 and 3 are not present in the SmartFusion2 M2S005, M2S010, M2S025, and M2S075 devices. The unused data slices can be disabled to save power by configuring the PHY DATA SLICE IN USE CR register.

The byte-wide data slices contain the slave DLLs for write data, write DQS, and read DQS. The registers can be configured to set the slave DLL ratio values, which are required when training is disabled. These ratio values determine the delays to write data, write DQS, and read DQS. The PHY has a FIFO for reading the data from all the slices in the same clock cycle.

The primary function of the PHY control slice is to control the timing of the generation of all the DDR memory address and control signals. Ratio logic functions are used to adjust the signal timing for each signal edge and these are controlled by the master DLL.

There are two kinds of DLLs: the master DLL and the slave DLL. The DLLs are responsible for creating the precise timing windows required by the DDR memories to read and write data. The master DLL measures the cycle period in terms of a number of taps and passes this number through the ratio logic to the slave DLLs.

The Rank Tracker returns the rank number when the PHY gets a read/write request at the read/write interface.

The training logic in the PHY determines the correct delay programming for the read data DQS and write DQS signals. The training logic adjusts the delays and evaluates the results to locate the appropriate edges. The DDR controller assists by enabling and disabling the leveling logic in the DDR memories and the PHY by generating the necessary read commands or write strobes. The PHY informs the DDR controller when it has completed training, which triggers the DDRC to stop generating commands and to return to normal operation.

How to Use the MDDR

This section describes how to use the MDDR subsystem in the design. It contains the following sections:

- Design Flow
- Use Model 1: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AXI Interface
- Use Model 2: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AHB Interface
- Use Model 3: Accessing MDDR from Cortex-M3 Processor
- Use Model 4: Accessing MDDR from the HPDMA
- DDR Memory Device Examples

Design Flow

The flow chart (Figure 1-8 on page 29) illustrates the design flow for using the MDDR subsystem to access external DDR memory.

The design flow consists of two parts:

- 1. **Libero SoC flow** This includes configuring the type of DDR memory, choosing fabric master interface type, clocking, and DDR I/O settings.
- 2. MDDR register initialization The MDDR subsystem registers can be initialized using the Cortex-M3 processor or FPGA fabric master. After MSS resets, the MDDR registers must be configured according to application and DDR memory specification. The "MDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 36 provides the details of required register configuration for MDDR features. While configuring the registers, the soft reset to the DDR controller must be asserted.

After releasing the soft reset, the DDR controller performs DDR memory initialization and sets the status bits in DDRC_SR.

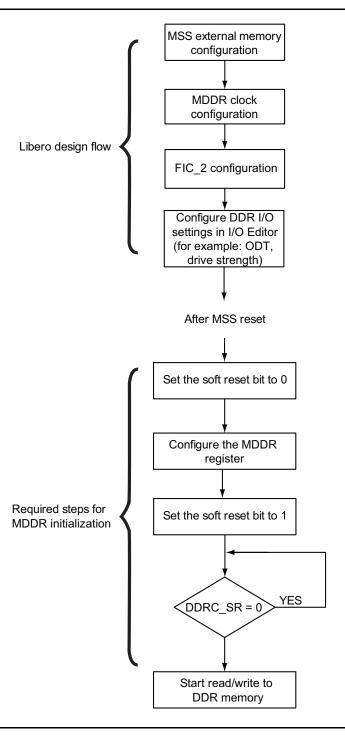


Figure 1-8 • Design Flow

The configuration steps in the flow chart are explained below.



MSS External Memory Configuration

The MDDR subsystem is configured through the MSS external memory configurator, which is part of the MSS configurator in the Libero SoC design software. Figure 1-9 shows the MSS External Memory Configurator, which give the following choices for the external memory interface type:

- 1. Application accesses DDR
- 2. Application accesses SDRM through MSS memory access. (This option must be selected to enable SMC_FIC. For more information on using SMC_FIC mode, refer to the "Soft Memory Controller Fabric Interface Controller" chapter on page 227.)

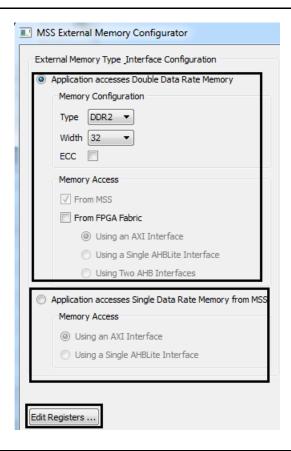


Figure 1-9 • MSS External Memory Configuration

Application Accesses DDR

This option must be selected for accessing the external DDR memory through the MDDR subsystem. Selecting this enables the configurator to configure the DDR memory type and fabric master interface type.

Depending on the application requirement, select the memory type as DDR2, DDR3, or LPDDR. The width of the memory can be selected as 32-bit, 16-bit, or 8-bit and the SECDED (ECC) can be enabled or disabled

To access the MDDR from the FPGA fabric, select **From FPGA Fabric** and the type of interface as AXI, single AHBLite, or two AHB Interfaces. On completion of the configuration, the selected interface is exposed in SmartDesign. The user logic in the FPGA fabric can access the DDR memory through MDDR using these interfaces.



Edit Registers

The configurator also has an option **Edit Registers** for configuring the MDDR subsystem registers to access external DDR memory. The register values must be calculated according to the application requirements and DDR memory specifications. Refer to the "MDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 36 for more information on the register configurations for using MDDR subsystem features.

The firmware generated by Libero SoC stores these configurations and the MDDR subsystem registers are initialized by the Cortex-M3 processor during the system_init phase of the firmware projects (SoftConsole/IAR/Keil projects generated by Libero SoC).

Figure 1-10 shows the **Registers Configuration** window, which enables configuration of the MDDR subsystem registers. The register/bit description is displayed at the bottom of the configurator on selection of the register bits. The actual value field must be modified as per the application requirement.

The configurator also provides the option to import and export the register configurations.

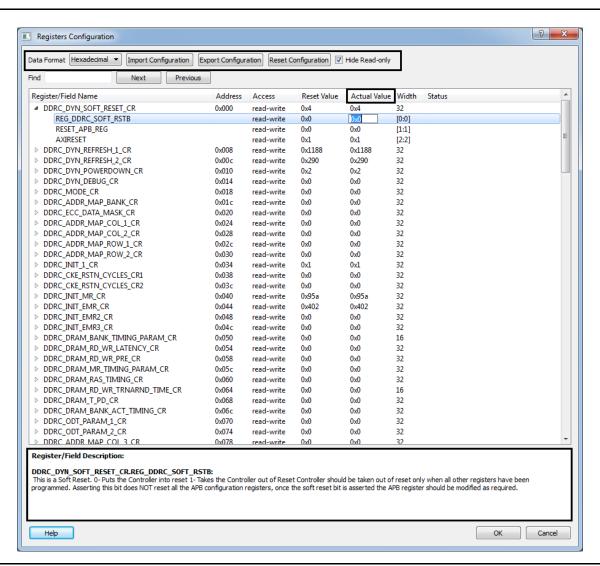


Figure 1-10 • Edit Registers

Configuration files for accessing DDR3 memory on SmartFusion2 Development kit can be downloaded from www.microsemi.com/soc/documents/MDDR3_16Bit_SB.zip.

Configuration files for accessing LPDDR memory on SmartFusion2 Starter kit can be downloaded from www.microsemi.com/soc/documents/LPDDR_Emcraft_Config.zip.



An example of MDDR register configurations for operating the DDR3 memory (MT41J512M8RA) with clock 333 MHz is shown in Table 1-12.

Table 1-12 • MDDR Configurations for Accessing DDR3 Memories at 333 MHz

			Desired Value	
Register Name and Configured Value	Field	Value to be Loaded	for MT41J512M8RA	
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_1_CR	0x27 de			
	tRFC(min)	0×4F	237 ns	
	Speculative refresh	0×1E	90 ns	
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_2_CR		0×30 f	1	
	tRFEI	0×61	0×61(97)×32 clks = 9.3 us	
DDRC_INIT_MR_CR		0×520		
	Write recovery		3	
	DLL reset		Yes	
	CAS latency		6	
	Burst type		Sequential	
	Burst length		8	
DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR	0×44			
	Additive latency (AL)		CL-1	
	Write levelization		Enable	
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_TIMING_PARAM_CR				
	tRC	0×33	153 ns	
	tFAW	0×20	96 ns	
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATENCY_CR	0×86			
	WL		4	
	RL		6	
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_PRE_CR	0×1E5			
	Rd2pre	0×15	63 ns	
	Wr2pre	0×11	51 ns	
DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR	0×58			
	tMOD	0×B	11 clks	
DDRC_DRAM_RAS_TIMING_CR	0×10F			
	tRAS(max)	0×F	15×1024 = 46 us	
	tRAS(min)	0×8	24 ns	
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_TRNARND_TIME_CR	0×178			
	Rd2wr	0×B	11 clks	
	Wr2rd	0×18	24 clks	
DDRC_DRAM_T_PD_CR	0×33			
	tXP	3	3 clks	
	tCKE	3	3 clks	



Table 1-12 • MDDR Configurations	for Accessing DDR3 Memories at 333 M	/IHz (continued)

			Desired Value for
Register Name and Configured Value	Field	Value to be Loaded	
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_ACT_TIMING_CR	0×1947		
	tRP	7	21 ns
	tRRD	4	12 ns
	tCCD	2	2 clks
	tRCD	6	18 ns
DDRC_PWR_SAVE_1_CR	0×506		
	Clks to power down	3	3×32=96clks
	Self refresh gap	0×14(20)	20×32=640clks
DDRC_ZQ_LONG_TIME_CR		0×200	512 clks
ZQ_SHORT_TIME_CR		0×40	64 clks
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR	0×4000		
	Burst length	0×2	Burst length is 8
HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR	0×80F8		
	XACT_RUN_LENGTH	0×8	8 transactions
	MIN_NON_CRITICAL	0×F	15 clks
	MAX_STARVE	0×1	15 clks
HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR	MAX_STARVE	0×7	1
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR	0×0		
	Burst mode		Sequential

MDDR Clock Configuration

The MDDR subsystem operates on MDDR_CLK, which comes from MSS_CCC. The MDDR_CLK must be selected as a multiple—1, 2, 3, 4, 6 or 8—of M3_CLK. This clock value can be configured through the MSS_CCC configurator in Libero SoC, as shown in Figure 1-11.

The maximum frequency of MDDR_CLK is 333.33 MHz.

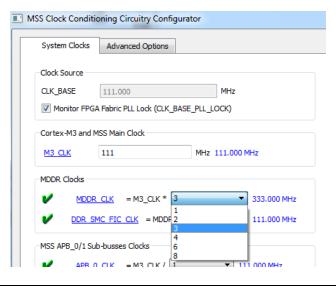


Figure 1-11 • MDDR Clock Configuration



DDR_SMC_FIC_CLK drives the DDR_FIC slave interface and defines the frequency at which the FPGA fabric subsystem connected to this interface is intended to run. DDR_SMC_FIC_CLK can be configured as a ratio of MDDR_CLK (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, or 32) through the MSS_CCC configurator in Libero SoC, as shown in Figure 1-12. The maximum frequency of DDR_SMC_CLK is 200 MHz.

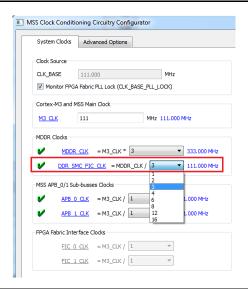


Figure 1-12 • MDDR Clock Configuration

If the MDDR_CLK ratio to M3_CLK is a multiple of 3, DDR_SMC_FIC_CLK's ratio to MDDR_CLK must also be a multiple of 3, and vice versa. The configurator issues an error if this requirement is not met. This limitation is imposed by the internal implementation of the MSS CCC.

FIC_2 Configuration

This is required to initialize the MDDR registers (optional when initializing from MSS). Configure FIC_2 (peripheral initialization) block, as shown in Figure 1-13 on page 35 to expose the MDDR APB interface (MDDR_APB_SLAVE interface) in Libero SmartDesign. Use the MDDR_APB_SLAVE interface to connect with the APB master logic in the FPGA fabric.



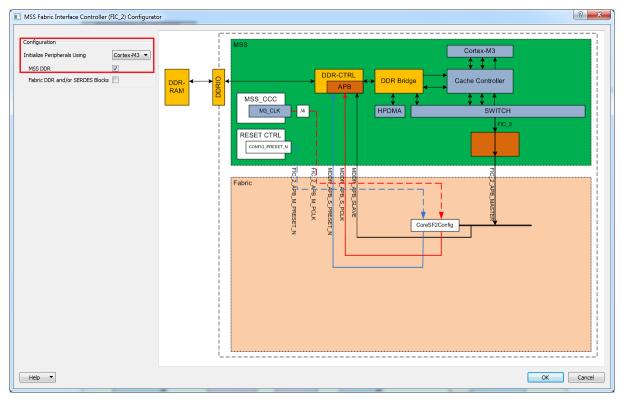


Figure 1-13 • FIC_2 Configuration

When enabling this option, the MDDR_APB_S_PCLK and FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK signals are exposed in SmartDesign. MDDR_APB_S_PCLK must be connected to FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK. The FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK clock is generated from the MSS_CCC and is identical to M3_CLK/4.

I/O Configuration

I/O settings such as like ODT and drive strength can be configured as shown in Figure 1-14 using the I/O Editor in the Libero design software.

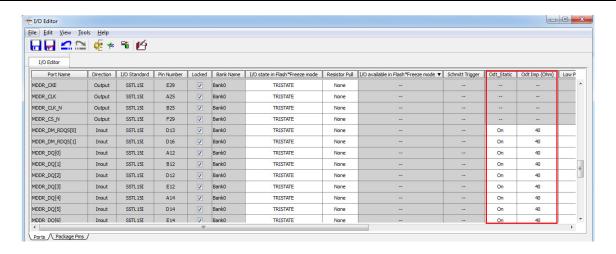


Figure 1-14 • I/O Configuration



MDDR Subsystem Features Configuration

The MDDR subsystem registers must be initialized before accessing DDR memory through the MDDR subsystem. This section provides the necessary registers to configure the features of the MDDR. All registers are listed with their bit definitions in the "MDDR Configuration Registers" section on page 54 section.

Memory Type

DDRC_MODE_CR must be configured to select the memory type (DDR2, DDR3, or LPDDR1) to access from MDDR subsystem.

Bus Width Configurations

The MDDR supports various bus widths as listed in Table 1-13. The MDDR can be programmed to work in full, half, or quarter Bus width mode by configuring the DDRC_MODE_CR and PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR registers when the controller is in soft reset.

Table 1-13 • Supported Bus Widths

Bus Width	M2S005/M2S010/M2S025 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (VF400, FG484)	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S075 (FG484)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)
Full bus width	-		✓		✓
Half bus width	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Quarter bus width	√			-	✓

Burst Mode

The DDR controller performs the burst write operations to DDR memory, depending on the Burst mode selection. Burst mode is selected as sequential or interleaving by configuring REG_DDRC_BURST_MODE to 1 or 0. Burst length can be selected as 4, 8, or 16 by configuring REG_DDRC_BURST_RDWR.

Supported burst modes for DDR SDRAM types and PHY widths are given in Table 1-14. For M2S050 devices only sequential burst mode and a burst length of 8 are supported.

Table 1-14 • Supported Burst Modes

Bus Width		Sequential/Interleaving	
	Memory Type	4	8
32	LPDDR1	✓	✓
	DDR2	✓	✓
	DDR3	-	✓
16	LPDDR1	-	✓
	DDR2	-	✓
	DDR3	-	✓
8	LPDDR1	-	✓
	DDR3	-	✓
	DDR2	-	✓

Configuring Dynamic DRAM Constraints

Timing parameters for DDR memories must be configured according to the DDR memory specification. Dynamic DRAM constraints are subdivided into three basic categories:

- Bank constraints affect the transactions that are scheduled to a given bank.
- Rank constraints affect the transactions that are scheduled to a given rank.
- · Global constraints affect all transactions.



Dynamic DRAM Bank Constraints

The timing constraints which affect the transactions to a bank are listed in Table 1-15. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 1-15 • Dynamically Enforced Bank Constraints

Timing Constraint of DDR Memory	Control Bit	Description
Row cycle time (tRC)	REG_DDRC_T_RC	Minimum time between two successive activates to a given bank.
Row precharge command period (tRP)	REG_DDRC_T_RP	Minimum time from a precharge command to the next command affecting that bank.
Minimum bank active time (tRAS(min))	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MIN	Minimum time from an activate command to a precharge command to the same bank.
Maximum bank active time (tRAS(max))	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MAX	Maximum time from an activate command to a precharge command to the same bank.
RAS-to-CAS delay (tRCD)	REG_DDRC_T_RCD	Minimum time from an activate command to a Read or Write command to the same bank.
Write command period (tWR)	REG_DDRC_WR2PRE	Minimum time from a Write command to a precharge command to the same bank.
Read-to-precharge delay	REG_DDRC_RD2PRE	Minimum time from a Read command to a precharge command to the same bank.
		Set this to the current value of additive latency plus half of the burst length.

Dynamic DRAM Rank Constraints

The timing constraints which affect the transactions to a rank are listed in Table 1-16. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 1-16 • Dynamically-Enforced Bank Constraints

Timing Constraints of DDR Memory	Control Bit	Description
Nominal refresh cycle time (tRFC(nom) or tREFI)	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_NOM_X32	Average time between refreshes for a given rank. The actual time between any two refresh commands may be larger or smaller than this; this represents the maximum time allowed between refresh commands to a given rank when averaged over a large period of time.
Minimum refresh cycle time tRFC(min)	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_MIN	Minimum time from refresh to refresh or activate.
RAS-to-rAS delay (tRRD)	REG_DDRC_T_RRD	Minimum time between activates from bank A to bank B.
RAS-to-CAS delay (tCCD)	REG_DDRC_T_CCD	Minimum time between two reads or two writes (from bank A to bank B).
Four active Wi tWorkndow (tFAW)	REG_DDRC_T_FAW	Sliding time window in which a maximum of: 4 bank activates are allowed in an 8-bank design. In a 4-bank design, set this register to 0x1.



Dynamic DRAM Global Constraints

The timing constraints which affect global transactions are listed in Table 1-17. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 1-17 • Dynamic DRAM Global Constraints

Timing Constraint	Control Bit	Description
Read-to-write turnaround time	REG_DDRC_RD2WR	Minimum time to allow between issuing any Read command and issuing any WRITE command
Write-to-read turnaround time	REG_DDRC_WR2RD	Minimum time to allow between issuing any Write command and issuing any Read command
Write latency	REG_DDRC_WRITE_LATENCY	Time after a Write command that write data should be driven to DRAM.

The DDR memories require delays after initializing the mode registers. The following registers must be configured for the delay requirements for the DDR memories. The DDR controller uses these delay values while initializing the DDR memories.

- DDRC CKE RSTN CYCLES 1 CR (recommended value is 0x4242)
- DDRC CKE RSTN CYCLES 2 CR (recommended value is 0x8)

Address Mapping

The DDR controller maps linear request addresses to DDR memory addresses by selecting the source bit that maps to each and every applicable DDR memory address bit.

Each DDR memory address bit has an associated register vector to determine its source. The source address bit number is determined by adding the internal base of a given register to the programmed value for that register, as described in EQ 1.

[Internal base] + [register value] = [source address bit number]

EQ 1

For example, reading the description for REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B3, the internal base is 3; so when the full data bus is in use, the column bit 4 is determined by 3 + [register value].

If this register is programmed to 2, then the source address bit is: 3 + 2 = 5.

The address mapping registers are listed below:

- 1. DDRC_ADDR_MAP_BANK_CR
- 2. DDRC ADDR MAP COL 1 CR
- 3. DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_2_CR
- 4. DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR
- 5. DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 1 CR
- 6. DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 2 CR

While configuring the registers, ensure that two DDR memory address bits are not determined by the same source address bit.

Note:

- 1. Some registers map multiple source address bits (REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B0_11)
- To arrive at the right address for the DDR controller, the system address or AXI address bits [4:0] are mapped by the MDDR.
 - In full bus width mode, the system address bits [4:0] are used to map the lower column address bits (C0, C1, C2).
 - In half bus width mode, the system address bits [4:0] are used to map the lower column address bits (C0, C1, C2, C3).



Example:

In this example the Address map registers are configured to access a 512 MB DDR3 SDRAM memory (MT41J512M8RA) from the MDDR subsystem. The 512M x 8-bit DDR3 memory module has 3 bank address lines, 16 rows, and 10 columns.

- The column address bits 3 to 9 are mapped for system address bit[5] to system address bit[11].
 To map the column 3-bit (C3) to address [5], the field is configured to 3, as the base value is 2.
 Similarly, the other column address bits are configured:
 - DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_1_CR = 0x3333
 - DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_2_CR = 0x3FFF
 - DDRC ADDR MAP COL 3 CR = 0x3300
- The bank address bits 0 to 2 are mapped for system address bit[12] to system address bit[14]. To
 map the bank bit0 to address [12], the field is configured to A, as the base value is 2. Similarly, the
 other bank address bits are configured:
 - DDRC ADDR MAP BANK CR = 0xAAA
- The row address bits 0 to 15 are mapped for system address bit[15] to system address bit[27]. To
 map the bank bit0 to address [15], the field is configured to 9, as the base value is 6. Similarly, the
 other bank address bits are configured:
 - DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 1 CR = 0x9999
 - DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW 2 CR = 0x9FF

Note: The MDDR can access the 4 GB address space (0x00000000 - 0xFFFFFFF). But in this example, 512 MB (0x00000000 - 0x1FFFFFFF) DDR3 SDRAM is connected to the 16 address lines of MDDR. The memory visible in the other memory space is mirrored of this 512 MB memory.

DDR Mode Registers

After reset, the DDR controller initializes the mode registers of DDR memory with the values in the following registers. The mode registers must be configured according to the specification of the external DDR memory when the controller is in soft reset.

- · DDRC INIT MR CR
- DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR
- · DDRC INIT EMR2 CR
- DDRC_INIT_EMR3_CR

The T_MOD and T_MRD bits in DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR must be configured to the required delay values. T MOD and T MRD are delays between loading the mode registers.

SECDED

To enable SECDED mode, set the REG_DDRC_MODE bits to 101 in DDRC_MODE_CR. The PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR register must be configured to enable data slice 4 of the PHY.

The register value REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES in the performance register, DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR, must be increased by 1 to the value used in Normal mode (without SECDED).

Read Write Latencies

The read and write latencies between DDR controller and DDR PHY can be configured. Configure the DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATENCY_CR register for adding latencies for read and writes.

Performance

The DDR controller has several performance registers which can be used to increase the speed of the read and write transactions to DDR memory.

The DDR controller has a transaction store, shared for low and high priority transactions. The DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR register can be configured for allocating the transaction store between the low and high priority transactions. For example, if the REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES field is configured to 0, the controller allocates more time to high priority transactions. The ratio for LPR: HPR is 1:7 (as the transaction store depth is 8).



The DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR, DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR, and DDRC_WR_QUEUE_PARAM_CR registers can be configured for the minimum clock values for treating the transactions in the HPR, LPR, and WR queue as critical and non-critical.

To force all incoming transactions to low priority, configure the DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR register. By default it is configured to force all the incoming transactions to low priority.

The DRAM can be used in 1T or 2T Timing mode by configuring the DDRC_PERF_PARAM_3_CR register.

ODT Controls

The ODT for a specific rank of memory can be enabled or disabled by configuring the DDRC_ODT_PARAM_1_CR and DDRC_ODT_PARAM_2_CR registers. These must be configured before taking the controller out of soft reset. They are applied to every read or write issued by the controller.

Soft Resets

Set the REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB bit of DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_CR to 0 to reset the DDR controller. To release the DDR controller from reset, set the REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB bit of DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR to 1.

MDDR Memory Map

The address map to access the DDR memory from MSS masters through MDDR is 0xA0000000-0xDFFFFFFF, which is 1 GB. But the MDDR can support up to 4 GB of memory out of which only 1 GB of this memory is accessible at a time from the Cortex-M3 processor or MSS masters through the AHB bus matrix. DDR_FIC can access the entire 4 GB memory.

To enable MSS masters to access 4 GB, the DDR address space (0x00000000-0xFFFFFFFF) is divided into 16 DDR regions, as shown in Table 1-16 on page 37. Each region is of 256 MB. So 4 regions together form 1 GB. The MSS masters can access any of these four regions at a time, depending on the Address Space Mapping mode configured for that particular master using the DDRB_CR register in SYSREG. The DDRB_CR register has four 4-bit fields (DDR_IDC_MAP, DDR_SW_MAP, DDR_HPD_MAP, and DDR_DS_MAP) that can be configured to select the DDR Address Space Mapping modes from 0 to 12.

The Address Space Mapping modes for a 4 GB memory are shown in Table 1-19 on page 41. For example, if the DDR_SW_MAP is configured as 0001, then the AHB bus matrix can access 0, 1, 2, and 3 regions of DDR that is, the accessible DDR memory from AHB bus matrix is 0x00000000-0x4FFFFFFF which is 1 GB.



Table 1-18 • DDR Memory Regions

DDR Memory Region	DDR Memory Space
0	0×00000000-0×0FFFFFF
1	0×10000000-0×1FFFFFF
2	0×20000000-0×2FFFFFF
3	0×30000000-0×3FFFFFF
4	0×40000000-0×4FFFFFF
5	0×50000000-0×5FFFFFF
6	0×60000000-0×6FFFFFF
7	0×70000000-0×7FFFFFF
8	0×80000000-0×8FFFFFF
9	0×90000000-0×9FFFFFF
10	0×A0000000-0×AFFFFFF
11	0×B0000000-0×BFFFFFF
12	0×C0000000-0×CFFFFFF
13	0×D0000000-0×DFFFFFF
14	0×E0000000-0×EFFFFFF
15	0×F0000000-0×FFFFFFF

Table 1-19 • Accessed DDR Memory Regions Based on Mode Settings for a 4 GB Memory

	DDR Memory Re	DDR Memory Regions Visible at MSS DDR Address Space for Different Modes							
Address Space Mapping Modes	MSS DDR Space 0 (0×A0000000- 0×AFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 1 (0×B0000000- 0×BFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 2 (0×C0000000- 0×CFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 3 (0×D0000000- 0×DFFFFFF)					
0000	Region 10	Region 11	Region 12	Region 13					
0001	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3					
0010	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3					
0011	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Region 7					
0100	Region 8	Region 9	Region 10	Region 11					
0101	Region 12	Region 13	Region 14	Region 15					
0110	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3					
0111	Region 0	Region 1	Region 4	Region 5					
1000	Region 0	Region 1	Region 6	Region 7					
1001	Region 0	Region 1	Region 8	Region 9					
1010	Region 0	Region 1	Region 10	Region 11					
1011	Region 0	Region 1	Region 12	Region 13					
1100	Region 0	Region 1	Region 14	Region 15					



If 2 GB of DDR memory is connected to MDDR, only 8 regions are available (0-7). Table 1-20 shows the DDR regions available for address mode settings.

Table 1-20 • Accessed DDR Memory Regions Based on Mode Settings for a 2 GB Memory

	DDR Memory Re	DDR Memory Regions Visible at MSS DDR Address Space for Different Modes						
Address Space Mapping Modes	MSS DDR Space 0 (0×A0000000- 0×AFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 1 (0×B0000000- 0×BFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 2 (0×C0000000- 0×CFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 3 (0×D0000000- 0×DFFFFFFF)				
0000	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5				
0001	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3				
0010	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3				
0011	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Region 7				
0110	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3				
0111	Region 0	Region 1	Region 4	Region 5				
1000	Region 0	Region 1	Region 6	Region 7				

If 1 GB of DDR memory is connected to MDDR, only 4 regions are available (0-4). Table 1-21 shows the DDR regions available for address mode settings.

Table 1-21 • Accessed DDR Memory Regions Based on Mode Settings for a 2 GB Memory

	DDR Memory Regions Visible at MSS DDR Address Space for Different Modes						
Address Space Mapping Modes	MSS DDR Space 0 (0×A0000000- 0×AFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 1 (0×B0000000- 0×BFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 2 (0×C0000000- 0×CFFFFFF)	MSS DDR Space 3 (0×D0000000- 0×DFFFFFF)			
0000	Region 2	Region 3	Region 0	Region 1			
0001	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3			
0010	Region 0	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3			

Use Model 1: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AXI Interface

The MDDR subsystem can be used to access DDR memory as shown in Figure 1-15 on page 43. The AXI master in the FPGA fabric accesses the DDR memory through the MDDR subsystem. The MDDR registers are configured from FPGA fabric through the APB interface. The APB master in the FPGA fabric asserts a ready signal to indicate that the DDR memory is successfully initialized.

The read, write, and read-modify-write transactions are initiated by the AXI master to read or write the data into the DDR memory after receiving the ready signal from APB master.



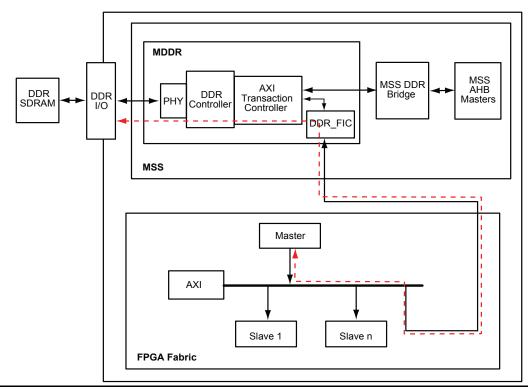


Figure 1-15 • MDDR with AXI Interface

Use the following steps to access the MDDR from the AXI master in the FPGA fabric:

- 1. Instantiate the SmartFusion2 MSS component onto the SmartDesign canvas.
- 2. Configure the SmartFusion2 MSS peripheral components as required using the MSS configurator.
- 3. Configure the MDDR and select the AXI interface, as shown in Figure 1-16. In this example, the design is created to access DDR3 memory with a 32-bit data width.

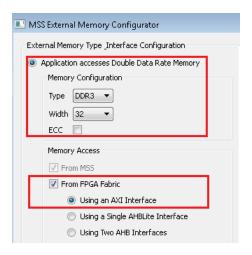


Figure 1-16 • MSS External Memory Configuration



4. Configure FIC_2 (Figure 1-17) to enable the MDDR subsystem APB interface for configuring the MDDR registers using APB master in the FPGA fabric.

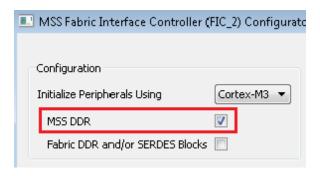


Figure 1-17 • Configuring FIC_2

Configure the MSS_CCC for MDDR_CLK and DDR_SMC_FIC_CLK. In Figure 1-18, the MDDR clock is configured to 333 MHz and M3 CLK is configured to 111 MHz.

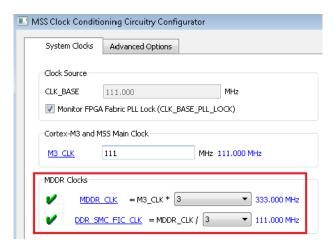


Figure 1-18 • MDDR Clock Configuration

- 6. Instantiate the clock resources (FAB_CCC and chip oscillators) in the SmartDesign canvas and configure, as required.
- Instantiate user AXI master logic in the SmartDesign canvas to access the MDDR through the AXI interface. Make sure that the AXI master logic accesses the MDDR after configuring the MDDR registers from the APB master. The AXI master clock should be same as DDR SMC FIC CLK.
- 8. Instantiate user APB master logic in the SmartDesign canvas to configure the MDDR registers through the APB interface. The APB master logic should initialize the registers after the MSS comes out of reset. The APB clock must be connected to FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK.
- 9. Connect the AXI master and APB master to the MSS component through CoreAXI and CoreAPB or use the auto connect option in SmartDesign.
- 10. Make the other connections in the SmartDesign canvas, as shown in Figure 1-19 on page 45.



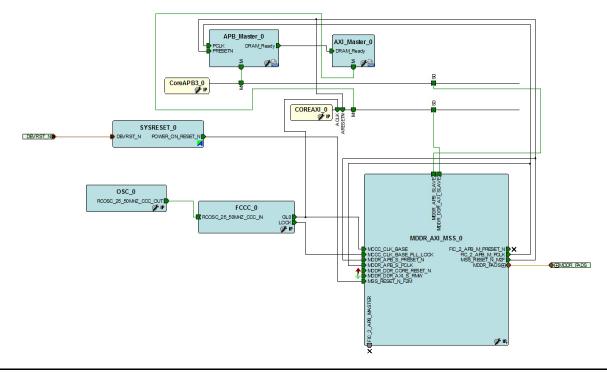


Figure 1-19 • SmartDesign Canvas

11. To verify the design in Libero SoC software, create a SmartDesign testbench project and instantiate a DDR memory model provided by the DDR memory vendor. Simulate the design and observe the AXI read and write transactions.

Note: The MDDR subsystem can be configured using the Cortex -M3 processor without having an APB master. In this case, the MSS GPIO can be used to indicate that the DDR memory has been successfully initialized.



Use Model 2: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AHB Interface

The MDDR subsystem can be used to access the DDR memory, as shown in Figure 1-20. The MDDR register can be configured through the MSS or user logic (AHB master) in the FPGA fabric.

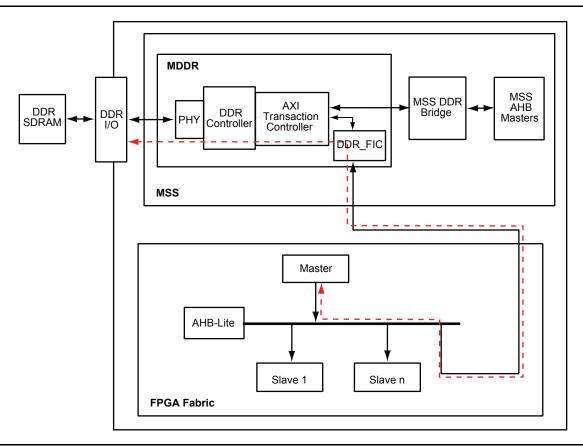


Figure 1-20 • MDDR with Single AHB Interface

To use a dual rather than single AHB interface to the MDDR, set the CFG_NUM_AHB_MASTERS bit in the "DDR_FIC_NUM_AHB_MASTERS_CR" register to 1.



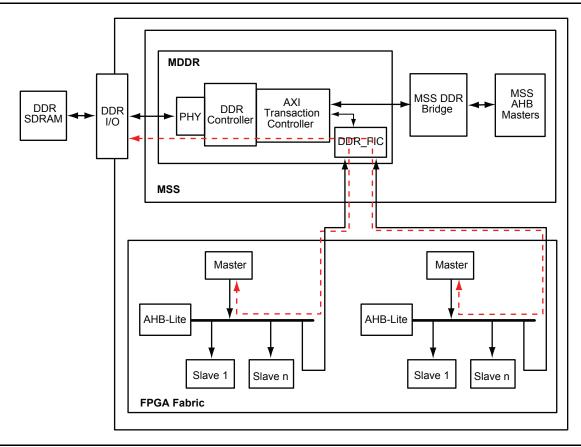


Figure 1-21 • MDDR with Dual AHB Interface

The steps for accessing the MDDR from one or two AHB masters in the FPGA fabric is the same as in "Use Model 1: Accessing MDDR from FPGA Fabric Through the AXI Interface" section on page 42 except for the following:

- The single AHB or two AHB interfaces must be selected in the MSS external memory configurator instead of AXI master.
- 2. One or two AHB masters must be connected through CoreAHB's in the SmartDesign canvas.



Use Model 3: Accessing MDDR from Cortex-M3 Processor

The Cortex-M3 processor can access the DDR SDRAM connected to the MDDR subsystem through the MSS DDR bridge, as shown in Figure 1-22.

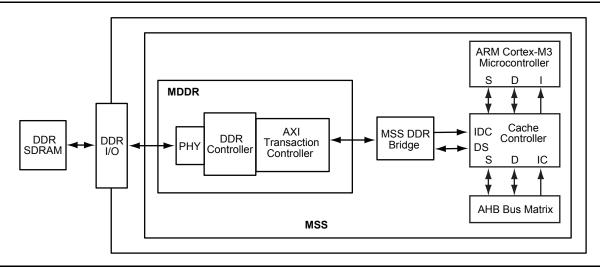


Figure 1-22 • Accessing MDDR from Cortex-M3 Processor

Use the following steps to access the MDDR from the Cortex-M3 processor:

- 1. Instantiate the SmartFusion2 MSS component onto the SmartDesign canvas.
- Configure the SmartFusion2 MSS peripheral components as required using the MSS configurator.
- 3. Configure the MDDR as shown in Figure 1-23. In this example, the design is accessing DDR3 with a 32-bit data width.

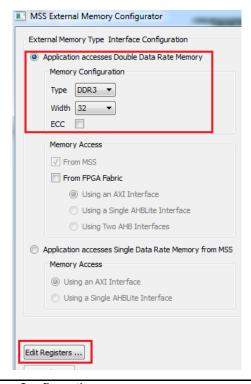


Figure 1-23 • MSS External Memory Configuration



- 4. Click **Edit Registers** and configure the registers or import the register configuration file according to the application requirements. Refer to the "MDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 36 to configure the necessary registers.
- 5. Configure the MSSCCC for MDDR_CLK. In this example, MDDR_CLK is configured to 333 MHz, as shown in Figure 1-24.

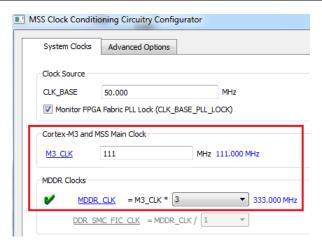


Figure 1-24 • Configuring MDDR_CLK

- 6. Instantiate the clock resources (FAB_CCC and chip oscillators) in the SmartDesign canvas and configure, as required.
- 7. Connect the clock resources to the MSS component in the SmartDesign canvas.
- 8. To verify the design in Libero SoC software, create the SmartDesign testbench project and instantiate a DDR memory model provided by the DDR memory vendor.
- 9. Write BFM commands for read and write transactions. The MDDR_init.bfm file will be generated by Libero SoC software, containing the BFM commands to initialize the MDDR registers.
- 10. Simulate the design to verify the read/write transactions to DDR memory.
- 11. Open I/O Attribute Editor to configure the ODT and drive strengths.
- 12. Program the device.
- 13. Use the generated firmware project to access the DDR memory from the Cortex-M3 processor through MDDR. The firmware project initializes the MDDR subsystem before executing the instructions in main() with the register settings provided in the above step 4.

Refer to the *MDDR Tutorial*, which describes the steps to create the design for accessing the MDDR from the Cortex-M3 processor. The tutorial also explains the steps for simulating the design in Libero SoC.



Use Model 4: Accessing MDDR from the HPDMA

The HPDMA controller can access DDR SDRAM connected to the MDDR subsystem through the MSS DDR bridge, as shown in Figure 1-25.

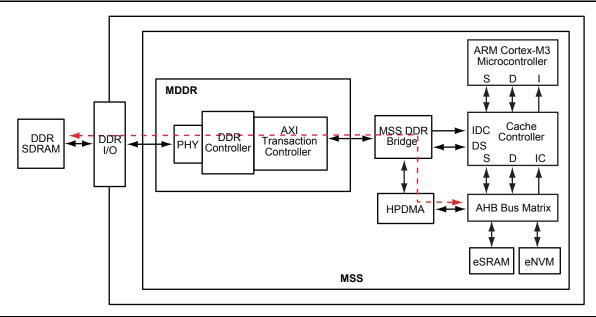


Figure 1-25 • Accessing MDDR from HPDMA

The steps for accessing the MDDR from the HPDMA are the same as in "Use Model 3: Accessing MDDR from Cortex-M3 Processor" section on page 48. Use the generated firmware project to access DDR memory from the HPDMA through the MDDR. The HPDMA driver has the MSS_HPDMA_start() API to initiate memory transfers and DDR memory from and to other memory locations. This API requires the parameter's source address, destination address, and number of bytes to transfer.

DDR Memory Device Examples

This section describes how to connect DDR memories to SmartFusion2 MDDR PADs with examples.

Example 1: Connecting 32-Bit DDR2 to MDDR_PADs

Figure 1-26 shows DDR2 SDRAM connected to the MDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. Micron's MT47H64M16 is a 128 MB density device with x16 data width. The MDDR is configured in full bus width mode and without SECDED. The total amount of DDR2 memory connected to MDDR is 256 MB.



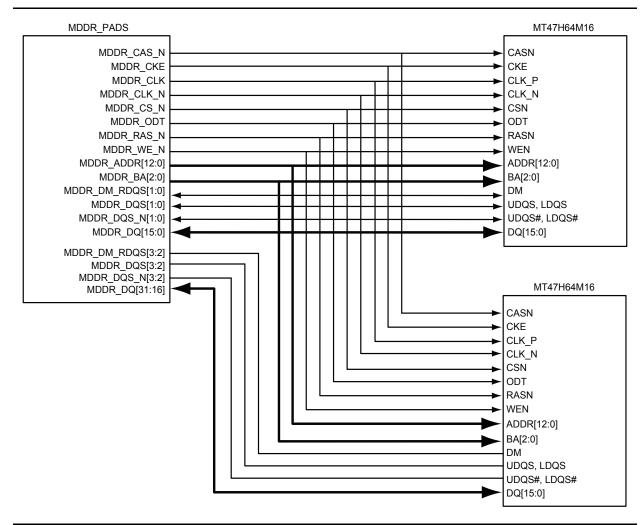


Figure 1-26 • x16 DDR2 SDRAM Connected to MDDR



Example 2: Connecting 32-Bit DDR3 to MDDR PADs with SECDED

Figure 1-27 shows DDR3 SDRAM connected to the MDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. Micron's MT41J512M8RA is a 512 MB density device with x8 data width. The MDDR is configured in full bus width mode with SECDED enabled. The SDRAM connected to MDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0] is used to store SECDED bits. The total amount of DDR3 memory (excluding memory for SECDED) connected to MDDR is 2 GB.

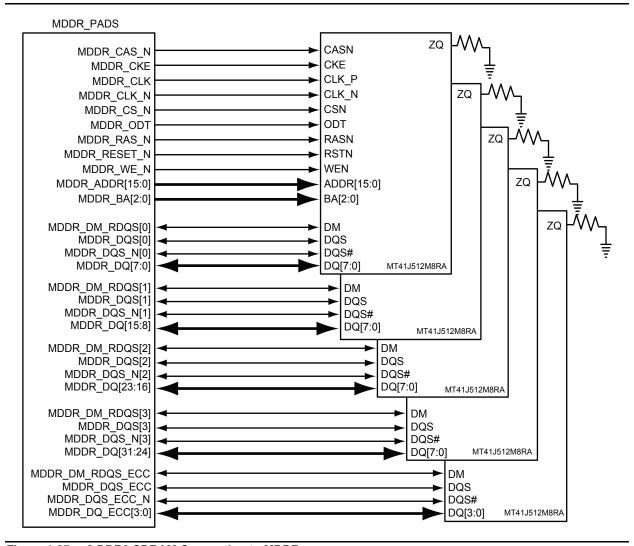


Figure 1-27 • ×8 DDR3 SDRAM Connection to MDDR



Example 3: Connecting 16-Bit LPDDR to MDDR_PADs with SECDED

Figure 1-28 shows LPDDR1 SDRAM connected to the MDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. The micron's MT46H32M16LF is a 64 MB density device with x16 data width. The MDDR is configured in full bus width mode with SECDED enabled. The SDRAM connected to MDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0] is used to store SECDED bits. The total amount of LPDDR1 memory (excluding memory for SECDED) connected to MDDR is 64 MB.

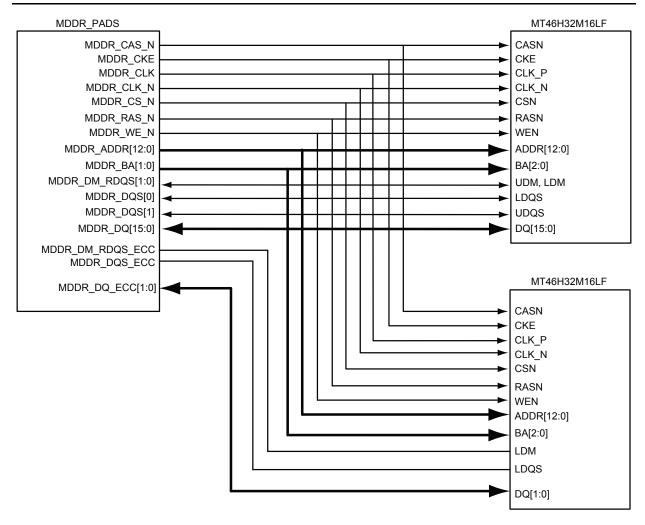


Figure 1-28 • ×16 LPDR1SDRAM Connection to MDDR



MDDR Configuration Registers

This section provides MDDR subsystem registers along with the address offset, functionality, and bit definitions. The registers are categorized based on the controller blocks in the MDDR subsystem.

Table 1-22 lists the categories of registers and their offset addresses. The base address of the MDDR subsystem registers is 0x40020800.

Table 1-22 • Address Table for Register Interfaces

Registers	Address Offset Space
DDR Controller Configuration Register	0×000:0×1FC
PHY Configuration Register Summary	0×200:0×3FC
DDR_FIC Configuration Register Summary	0×400:0×4FC
Reserved	0×500:0×7FC

SYSREG Configuration Register Summary

In addition to the specific MDDR subsystem registers, the registers listed in Table 1-23 also control the behavior of the MDDR subsystem. These registers are located in the SYSREG section of the user's guide and are listed here for convenience. Refer to the "System Register Block" in the *SmartFusion2 Microcontroller Subsystem User's Guide* for a detailed description of each register and associated bits.

Table 1-23 • SYSREG Configuration Register Summary

Register Name	Register Type	Flash Write Protect	Reset Source	Description
MDDR_CR	RW-P	Register	PORESET_N	MDDR Configuration register
MDDR_IO_CALIB_CR	RW-P	Register	PORESET_N	MDDR I/O Calibration Control register
MSSDDR_PLL_STATUS_LOW_CR	RW-P	Register	CC_RESET_N	Used to control the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL.
MSSDDR_PLL_STATUS_HIGH_CR	RW-P	Register	CC_RESET_N	Used to control the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL register
MSSDDR_FACC1_CR	RW-P	Field	CC_RESET_N	MSS DDR Fabric Alignment Clock Controller 1 Configuration register
MSSDDR_FACC2_CR	RW-P	Field	CC_RESET_N	MSS DDR Fabric Alignment Clock Controller 2 Configuration register
MSSDDR_CLK_CALIB_STATUS	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	Used to start an FPGA fabric calibration test circuit.
DDRB_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge configuration register
MSSDDR_PLL_STATUS	RO	_	_	MSS DDR PLL Status register
MDDR_IO_CALIB_STATUS	RO	_	PORESET_N	DDR I/O Calibration Status register
MSSDDR_CLK_CALIB_STATUS	RO	-	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR Clock Calibration Status register
SOFT_RESET_CR	RW-P	Bit	SYSRESET_N	Soft reset control register



DDR Controller Configuration Register Summary

Table 1-24 • DDR Controller Configuration Register

Register Name	Address Offset	Register Type	Reset Source	Description
DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_CR	0×000	RW/RO	PRESET_N	DDRC Reset register
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_1_CR	0×008	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Refresh Control register
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_2_CR	0×00C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Refresh Control register
DDRC_DYN_POWERDOWN_CR	0×010	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Power-Down Control register
DDRC_DYN_DEBUG_CR	0×014	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Debug register
DDRC_MODE_CR	0×018	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Mode register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_BANK_CR	0×01C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Bank Address Map register
DDRC_ECC_DATA_MASK_CR	0×020	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC SECDED Test Data register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_1_CR	0×024	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Column Address Map register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_2_CR	0×028	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Column Address Map register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_1_CR	0×02C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Row Address Map register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_2_CR	0×030	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Row Address Map register
DDRC_INIT_1_CR	0×034	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Initialization Control register
DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_1_CR	0×038	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Initialization Control register
DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_2_CR	0×03C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Initialization Control register
DDRC_INIT_MR_CR	0×040	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC MR Initialization register
DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR	0×044	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC EMR Initialization register
DDRC_INIT_EMR2_CR	0×048	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC EMR2 Initialization register
DDRC_INIT_EMR3_CR	0×04C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC EMR3 Initialization register
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_TIMING_PARAM_CR	0×050	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Bank Timing Parameter register
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATENCY_CR	0×054	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Write Latency register
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_PRE_CR	0×058	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Read-Write Precharge Timing register



Table 1-24 • DDR Controller Configuration Register (continued)

Register Name	Address Offset	Register Type	Reset Source	Description
DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR	0×05C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Mode Register Timing Parameter register
DDRC_DRAM_RAS_TIMING_CR	0×060	RW		DDRC DRAM RAS Timing Parameter register
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_TRNARND_TIME_CR	0×064	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Read Write Turn-around Timing register
DDRC_DRAM_T_PD_CR	0×068	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Power-Down Parameter register
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_ACT_TIMING_CR	0×06C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DRAM Bank Activate Timing Parameter register
DDRC_ODT_PARAM_1_CR	0×070	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ODT Delay Control register
DDRC_ODT_PARAM_2_CR	0×074	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ODT Hold/Block cycles register
DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR	0×078	RW	PRESET_N	Upper byte is DDRC Column Address Map register and lower byte controls debug features.
DDRC_MODE_REG_RD_WR_CR	0×07C	RW		DDRC Mode Register Read/ Write Command register
DDRC_MODE_REG_DATA_CR	0×080	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Mode Register Write Data Register
DDRC_PWR_SAVE_1_CR	0×084	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Power Save register
DDRC_PWR_SAVE_2_CR	0×088	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Power Save register
DDRC_ZQ_LONG_TIME_CR	0×08C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ZQ Long Time Calibration register
DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_TIME_CR	0×090	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ZQ Short Time Calibration register
DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_1_CR	0×094	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ZQ Short Time Calibration register
DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_2_CR	0×098	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC ZQ Short Time Calibration register
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR	0×09C	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR	0×0A0	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR	0×0A4	RW	_	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR	0×0A8	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR	0×0AC	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Performance Parameter register



Table 1-24 • DDR Controller Configuration Register (continued)

Register Name	Address Offset	Register Type	Reset Source	Description
DDRC_WR_QUEUE_PARAM_CR	0×0B0	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR	0×0B4	RW	_	DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_3_CR	0×0B8	RW		DDRC Performance Parameter register
DDRC_DFI_RDDATA_EN_CR	0×0BC	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Read Command Timing register
DDRC_DFI_MIN_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR	0×0C0	RW		DDRC DFI Controller Update Min Time register
DDRC_DFI_MAX_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR	0×0C4	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Controller Update Max Time register
DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR	0×0C8	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Write Levelling Control register
DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR	0×0CC	RW		DDRC DFI Write Levelling Control register
DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR	0×0D0	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Read Levelling Control register
DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR	0×0D4	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Read Levelling Control register
DDRC_DFI_CTRLUPD_TIME_INTERVAL_CR	0×0D8	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC DFI Controller Update Time Interval register
DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR	0×0DC	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC reset register
DDRC_AXI_FABRIC_PRI_ID_CR	0×0E0	RW		DDRC AXI Interface Fabric Priority ID Register
DDRC_SR	0×0E4	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC Status register
SECDED Registers				
DDRC_SINGLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR	0×0E8	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC single error count Status register
DDRC_DOUBLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR	0×0EC	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC double error count status register
DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_1_SR	0×0F0	RO		DDRC last uncorrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_2_SR	0×0F4	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last uncorrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_3_SR	0×0F8	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last uncorrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_4_SR	0×0FC	RO		DDRC last uncorrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_5_SR	0×100	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last uncorrected error syndrome register



Table 1-24 • DDR Controller Configuration Register (continued)

Register Name	Address Offset	Register Type	Reset Source	Description
DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_1_SR	0×104	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last uncorrected error address register
DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_2_SR	0×108	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last uncorrected error address register
DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_1_SR	0×10C	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_2_SR	0×110	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_3_SR	0×114	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_4_SR	0×118	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_5_SR	0×11C	RO		DDRC last corrected error syndrome register
DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_1_SR	0×120	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error address register
DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_2_SR	0×124	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected error address register
DDRC_LCB_NUMBER_SR	0×128	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected bit number register
DDRC_LCB_MASK_1_SR	0x12C	RO		DDRC last corrected bit mask status register
DDRC_LCB_MASK_2_SR	0×130	RO	_	DDRC last corrected bit mask status register
DDRC_LCB_MASK_3_SR	0×134	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected bit mask status register
DDRC_LCB_MASK_4_SR	0×138	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC last corrected bit mask status register
DDRC_ECC_INT_SR	0×13C	RO	PRESET_N	DDRC SECDED interrupt status register
DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG	0×140	RW	PRESET_N	DDRC SECDED interrupt clear register



DDR Controller Configuration Register Bit Definitions

DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_CR

Table 1-25 • DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	AXIRESET	0×1	Set when main AXI reset signal is asserted. Reads and writes to the dynamic registers should not be carried out. This is a read only bit.
1	RESET_APB_REG	0×0	Full soft reset If this bit is set when the soft reset bit is written as '1', all APB registers reset to the power-up state.
0	REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB	0×0	This is a soft reset. 0: Puts the controller into reset. 1: Takes the controller out of reset. The controller should be taken out of reset only when all other registers have been programmed. Asserting this bit does NOT reset all the APB configuration registers. Once the soft reset bit is asserted, the APB register should be modified as required.

DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_1_CR

Table 1-26 • DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:7]	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_MIN	0×23	tRFC (min) – Minimum time from refresh to refresh or activate (specification: 75 ns to 195 ns). Unit: clocks.
6	REG_DDRC_REFRESH_UPDATE_LEVEL	0×0	Toggle this signal to indicate that the refresh register(s) have been updated. The value is automatically updated when exiting soft reset, so it does not need to be toggled initially.
5	REG_DDRC_SELFREF_EN	0×0	If 1, then the controller puts the DRAM into self refresh when the transaction store is empty.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_REFRESH_TO_X32	0×8	Speculative refresh



$DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_2_CR$

Table 1-27 • DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:3]	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_NOM_X32	0×52	tREFI: Average time between refreshes (specification: 7.8 µs). Unit: multiples of 32 clocks.
[2:0]	REG_DDRC_REFRESH_BURST	0×0	The programmed value plus one is the number of refresh timeouts that is allowed to accumulate before traffic is blocked and the refreshes are forced to execute. Closing pages to perform a refresh is a one-time penalty that must be paid for each group of refreshes; therefore, performing refreshes in a burst reduces the per-refresh penalty of these page closings.
			Higher numbers for burst_of_N_refresh slightly increases utilization; lower numbers decreases the worst-case latency associated with refreshes.
			0x0: Single refresh 0x1: Burst-of-2 0x7: Burst-of-8 refresh

DDRC_DYN_POWERDOWN_CR

Table 1-28 • DDRC_DYN_POWERDOWN_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
1	REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_EN	0×1	If true, the controller goes into power-down after a programmable number of cycles (REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_TO_X32). This register bit may be reprogrammed during the course of normal operation.
0	REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_EN	0×0	Controller puts the DRAM into deep power-down mode when the transaction store is empty. Brings controller out of deep power-down mode. Present only in designs that have mobile support.



DDRC_DYN_DEBUG_CR

Table 1-29 • DDRC_DYN_DEBUG_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_DDRC_DIS_DQ	0×0	When 1, DDRC will not de-queue any transactions from the CAM. Bypass will also be disabled. All transactions are queued in the CAM. This is for debug only; no reads or writes are issued to DRAM as long as this is asserted. This bit is intended to be switched on-the-fly.

$DDRC_MODE_CR$

Table 1-30 • DDRC_MODE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
8	REG_DDRC_DDR3	0×0	1: DDR3 operating mode 0: DDR2 operating mode
7	REG_DDRC_MOBILE	0×0	Mobile/LPDDR1 DRAM device in use Non-mobile DRAM device in use
6	REG_DDRC_SDRAM	0×0	SDRAM mode Non-SDRAM mode. Only present in designs that support SDRAM and/or mSDR devices.
5	REG_DDRC_TEST_MODE	0×0	Controller is in test mode Controller is in normal mode
[4:2]	REG_DDRC_MODE	0×0	DRAM SECDED mode 000: No SECDED 101: SECDED enabled All other selections are reserved.
[1:0]	REG_DDRC_DATA_BUS_WIDTH	0×0	00: Full DQ bus width to DRAM 01: Half DQ bus width to DRAM 10: Quarter DQ bus width to DRAM 11: Reserved Note: The half bus width modes are only supported when the DRAM bus width is a multiple of 16.



DDRC_ADDR_MAP_BANK_CR

Table 1-31 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_BANK_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_BANK_B0	0×0	Selects the address bits used as bank address bit 0. Valid Range: 0 to 14 Internal Base: 2
			The selected address bit for each of the bank address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_BANK_B1	0×0	Selects the address bits used as bank address bit 1. Valid Range: 0 to 14
			Internal Base: 3
			The selected address bit for each of the bank address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_BANK_B2	0×0	Selects the address bits used as bank address bit 2. Valid Range: 0 to 14 and 15
			Internal Base: 4
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, bank address bit 2 is set to 0.

DDRC_ECC_DATA_MASK_CR

Table 1-32 • DDRC_ECC_DATA_MASK_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[8:1]	CO_WU_RXDATA_INT_ECC	0×0	Internal SECDED.
			This contains the SECDED associated with the data bus. Data on this bus is presented to the Internal SECDED decode logic.
0	CO_WU_RXDATA_MASK_INT_ECC	0×0	Mask to be used during production test.



DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_1_CR

Table 1-33 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[15:12]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B2	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 3.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 4.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 5.
			Valid range: 0 to 7 Internal base: 2
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B3	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 4.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 5.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 6.
			Valid range: 0 to 7 Internal base: 3
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B4	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 5.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 6.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 7.
			Valid Range: 0 to 7 Internal base: 4
			The selected address bit for each of the column address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B7	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 8.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 9.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 11.
			Valid range: 0 to 7, and 15 Internal base: 7
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, column address bit 9 is set to 0.
			Note: Per JEDEC DDR2 specification, column address bit 10 is reserved for indicating auto-precharge, and hence no source address bit can be mapped to column address bit 10.



DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_2_CR

Table 1-34 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[15:12]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B8	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 9.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 11.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 12.
			Valid range: 0 to 7, and 15 Internal base: 8
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, column address bit 9 is set to 0.
			Note: Per JEDEC DDR2 specification, column address bit 10 is reserved for indicating auto-precharge, and hence no source address bit can be mapped to column address bit 10.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B9	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 11.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 12.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 13. Valid range: 0 to 7, and 15 Internal base: 9
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, column address bit 9 is set to 0.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B10	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 12.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 13.
			Quarter bus width mode: Unused. Should be set to 15.
			Valid range: 0 to 7, and 15 Internal base: 10
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, column address bit 10 is set to 0.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B11	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 13.
			Half bus width mode : Unused. To make it unused, this should be tied to 0xF.
			Quarter bus width mode : Unused. To make it unused, this should be tied to 0xF.
			Valid range: 0 to 7, and 15 Internal base: 11
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field. If set to 15, column address bit 11 is set to 0.



DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_1_CR

Table 1-35 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modifywrite operation.
[15:12]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B0	0×0	Selects the address bits used as row address bit 0.
			Valid range: 0 to 11
			Internal base: 6
			The selected address bit for each of the row address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B1	0×0	Selects the address bits used as row address bit 1.
			Valid range: 0 to 11
			Internal base: 7
			The selected address bit for each of the row address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B2_11	0×0	Selects the address bits used as row address bits 2 to 11.
			Valid Range: 0 to 11
			Internal Base: 8 for row address bit 2
			9 for row address bit 3
			10 for row address bit 4
			15 for row address bit 9
			16 for row address bit 10
			17 for row address bit 11
			The selected address bit for each of the row address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B12	0×0	Selects the address bit used as row address bit 12.
			Valid Range: 0 to 11, and 15
			Internal Base: 18
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
			If set to 15, row address bit 12 is set to 0.



DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_2_CR

Table 1-36 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B13	0×0	Selects the address bits used as row address bit 13.
			Valid range: 0 to 11, and 15 Internal base: 19
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
			If set to 15, row address bit 13 is set to 0.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B14	0×0	Selects the address bit used as row address bit 14.
			Valid range: 0 to 11, and 15 Internal base: 20
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
			If set to 15, row address bit 14 is set to 0.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B15	0×0	Selects the address bit used as row address bit 15.
			Valid range: 0 to 11, and 15 Internal base: 21
			The selected address bit is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
			If set to 15, row address bit 15 is set to 0.



DDRC_INIT_1_CR

Table 1-37 • DDRC_INIT_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a a read-modify-write operation.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_PRE_OCD_X32	0×0	Wait period before driving the OCD Complete command to DRAM.
			Units are in counts of a global timer that pulses every 32 clock cycles.
			There is no known specific requirement for this. It may be set to zero.
[7:1]	REG_DDRC_FINAL_WAIT_X32	0×0	Cycles to wait after completing the DRAM initialization sequence before starting the dynamic scheduler.
			Units are in counts of a global timer that pulses every 32 clock cycles.
			There is known specific requirement for this; it may be set to zero.
0	REG_DDRC_SKIP_OCD	0×1	This register must be kept at 1.
			Indicates the controller is to skip the OCD adjustment step during DDR2 initialization. OCD_Default and OCD_Exit is performed instead. Not supported

DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_1_CR

Table 1-38 • DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:8]	REG_DDRC_PRE_CKE_X1024	0×0	[7:0] bits of REG_DDRC_PRE_CKE_X1024. Cycles to wait after reset before driving CKE High to start the DRAM initialization sequence. Units: 1,024 clock cycles. DDR2 specifications typically require this to be programmed for a delay of >= 200 µs.
[7:0]	REG_DDRC_DRAM_RSTN_X1024	0×0	Number of cycles to assert DRAM reset signal during initialization sequence. This is only present for implementations supporting DDR3 devices.



DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_2_CR

Table 1-39 • DDRC_ CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[11:3]	REG_DDRC_POST_CKE_X1024	0×0	Cycles to wait after driving CKE High to start the DRAM initialization sequence.
			Units: 1,024 clocks.
			DDR – Typically requires a 400 ns delay, requiring this value to be programmed to 2 at all clock speeds.
			SDR – Typically requires this to be programmed for a delay of 100 µs to 200 µs.
[1:0]	REG_DDRC_PRE_CKE_X1024	0×0	[9:0] bits of REG_DDRC_PRE_CKE_X1024.
			Cycles to wait after reset before driving CKE High to start the DRAM initialization sequence.
			Units: 1,024 clock cycles.
			DDR2 specifications typically require this to be programmed for a delay of >= 200 µs.

DDRC_INIT_MR_CR

Table 1-40 • DDRC_INIT_MR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_DDRC_MR	0×095A	Value to be loaded into the DRAM Mode register. Bit 8 is for the DLL and the setting here is ignored. The controller sets appropriately.

DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR

Table 1-41 • DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_DDRC_EMR	0×0402	Value to be loaded into DRAM EMR registers. Bits [9:7] are for OCD and the setting in this register is ignored. The controller sets those bits appropriately.



DDRC_INIT_EMR2_CR

Table 1-42 • DDRC_INIT_EMR2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_DDRC_EMR2	0×0	Value to be loaded into DRAM EMR2 registers.

DDRC_INIT_EMR3_CR

Table 1-43 • DDRC_INIT_EMR3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_DDRC_EMR3	0×0	Value to be loaded into DRAM EMR3 registers.

DDRC_DRAM_BANK_TIMING_PARAM_CR

Table 1-44 • DDRC_DRAM_BANK_TIMING_PARAM_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[11:6]	REG_DDRC_T_RC	0×0	tRC: Minimum time between activates to same bank (specification: 65 ns for DDR2-400 and smaller for faster parts). Unit: clocks.
[5:0]	REG_DDRC_T_FAW	0×0	tFAW: Valid only in burst-of-8 mode. At most 4 banks must be activated in a rolling window of tFAW cycles. Unit: clocks

DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATENCY_CR

Table 1-45 • DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATENCY_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:5]	REG_DDRC_WRITE_LATENCY	0×0	Number of clocks between the write command to write data enable PHY.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_READ_LATENCY	0×0	Time from read command to read data on DRAM interface. Unit: clocks
			This signal is present for designs supporting LPDDR1 DRAM only. It is used to calculate when the DRAM clock may be stopped.



DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_PRE_CR

Table 1-46 • DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_PRE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:5]	REG_DDRC_WR2PRE	0×0	Minimum time between write and precharge to same bank (specifications: WL + BL/2 + tWR = approximately 8 cycles + 15 ns = 14 clocks @ 400 MHz and less for lower frequencies).
			Unit: Clocks
			where:
			WL = Write latency
			BL = Burst length. This must match the value programmed in the BL bit of the mode register to the DRAM.
			tWR = Write recovery time. This comes directly from the DRAM specs.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_RD2PRE	0×0	tRTP – Minimum time from read to precharge of same bank (specification: tRTP for BL = 4 and tRTP + 2 for BL = 8. tRTP = 7.5 ns). Unit: clocks.

$DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR$

Table 1-47 • DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:3]	REG_DDRC_T_MOD	0×0	Present for DDR3 only (replaces REG_DDRC_T_MRD functionality when used with DDR3 devices). The mode register set command updates delay in number of clock cycles.
			This is required to be programmed even when a design that supports DDR3 is running in DDR2 mode (minimum is the larger of 12 clock cycles or 15 ns).
[2:0]	REG_DDRC_T_MRD	0×0	tMRD: Cycles between load mode commands. Not used in DDR3 mode.



$DDRC_DRAM_RAS_TIMING_CR$

Table 1-48 • DDRC_DRAM_RAS_TIMING_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:5]	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MAX	0×0	tRAS(max): Maximum time between activate and precharge to same bank. Maximum time that a page can be kept open (specification: 70 µs). Minimum value of this register is 1. Zero is invalid. Unit: Multiples of 1,024 clocks.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MIN	0×0	tRAS(min): Minimum time between activate and precharge to the same bank (specification: 45 ns). Unit: clocks.

DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_TRNARND_TIME_CR

Table 1-49 • DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_TRNARND_TIME_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:5]	REG_DDRC_RD2WR	0×0	RL + BL/2 + 2 – WL Minimum time from READ command to WRITE command. Include time for bus turnaround and all per-bank, per-rank, and global constraints. Unit: clocks. where, WL = Write latency BL = Burst length. This must match the value programmed in the BL bit of the mode register to the DRAM. RL = Read latency = CAS latency.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_WR2RD	0×0	WL + tWTR + BL/2 Minimum time from WRITE command to READ command. Includes time for bus turnaround and recovery times and all per-bank, perrank, and global constraints. Unit: clocks. where, WL = Write latency. BL = Burst length. This should match the value. programmed in the BL bit of the mode register to the DRAM. tWTR = Internal WRITE to READ command delay. This comes directly from the DRAM specifications.



$DDRC_DRAM_T_PD_CR$

Table 1-50 • DDRC_DRAM_T_PD_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[8:4]	REG_DDRC_T_XP	0×0	tXP: Minimum time after power-down exit to any operation. Units: clocks
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_T_CKE	0×0	Minimum number of cycles of CKE High/Low during power-down and self refresh. Unit: clocks

DDRC_DRAM_BANK_ACT_TIMING_CR

Table 1-51 • DDRC_DRAM_BANK_ACT_TIMING_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:14]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[13:10]	REG_DDRC_T_RCD	0×0	tRCD: Minimum time from activate to READ or WRITE command to same bank (specification: 15 ns for DDR2-400 and lower for faster devices). Unit: clocks.
[9:7]	REG_DDRC_T_CCD	0×0	tCCD: Minimum time between two reads or two writes (from bank A to bank B) (specification: 2 cycles) is this value + 1. Unit: clocks.
[6:4]	REG_DDRC_T_RRD	0×0	tRRD: Minimum time between activates from bank A to bank B (specification: 10 ns or less). Unit: clocks.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_T_RP	0×0	tRP: Minimum time from precharge to activate of same bank. Unit: clocks.



DDRC_ODT_PARAM_1_CR

Table 1-52 • DDRC_ODT_PARAM_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved		Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_RD_ODT_DELAY		The delay, in clock cycles, from issuing a READ command to setting ODT values associated with that command. Recommended value for DDR2 is $CL-4$.
[7:4]	REG_DDRC_WR_ODT_DELAY		The delay, in clock cycles, from issuing a WRITE command to setting ODT values associated with that command. The recommended value for DDR2 is ${\rm CL}-5$.
			Where CL is CAS latency.
			DDR ODT has a 2-cycle on-time delay and a 2.5-cycle off-time delay. ODT setting should remain constant for the entire time that DQS is driven by the controller.
[3:2]	REG_DDRC_RANK0_WR_ODT		0: Indicates which remote ODTs should be turned on during a write to rank 0.
			Each rank has a remote ODT (in the DRAM) which can be turned on by setting the appropriate bit here.
			Set this bit to 1 to enable its ODT.
			1: Uppermost bit is unused.
[1:0]	REG_DDRC_RANK0_RD_ODT		0: Indicates which remote ODTs should be turned on during a read to rank 0.
			Each rank has a remote ODT (in the DRAM) which can be turned on by setting the appropriate bit here.
			Set this bit to 1 to enable its ODT.
			1: Uppermost bit is unused.



DDRC_ODT_PARAM_2_CR

Table 1-53 • DDRC_ODT_PARAM_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description		
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.		
[9:6]	REG_DDRC_RD_ODT_HOLD	0×0	Cycles to hold ODT for a READ command. 0: ODT signal is ON for 1 cycle. 1: ODT signal is ON for 2 cycles, and so on.		
[5:2]	REG_DDRC_WR_ODT_HOLD	0×0	Cycles to hold ODT for a WRITE command. 0: ODT signal is ON for 1 cycle. 1: ODT signal is ON for 2 cycles, and so on.		
[1:0]	REG_DDRC_WR_ODT_BLOCK	0×0	 00: Block read/write scheduling for 1-cycle when write requires changing ODT settings. 01: Block read/write scheduling for 2 cycles when write requires changing ODT settings. 10: Block read/write scheduling for 3 cycles when write requires changing ODT settings. 11: Reserved 		

DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR

Table 1-54 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16] [7:6]	Reserved		Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:12]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B5	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 6.
			Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 7.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 8.
			Valid range: 0 to 7
			Internal base: 5
			The selected address bit for each of the column address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.



Table 1-54 • DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[11:8]	REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B6	0×0	Full bus width mode: Selects column address bit 7. Half bus width mode: Selects column address bit 8.
			Quarter bus width mode: Selects column address bit 9. Valid range: 0 to 7
			Internal base: 6 The selected address bit for each of the column address bits is determined by adding the internal base to the value of this field.
5	REG_DDRC_DIS_WC	0×0	When 1, disable write combine.
4	REG_DDRC_DIS_ACT_BYPASS	0×0	Only present in designs supporting activate bypass. When 1, disable bypass path for high priority read activates
3	REG_DDRC_DIS_RD_BYPASS	0×0	Only present in designs supporting read bypass. When 1, disable bypass path for high priority read page hits.
2	REG_DDRC_DIS_PRE_BYPASS	0×0	Only present in designs supporting precharge bypass. When 1, disable bypass path for high priority precharges
1	REG_DDRC_DIS_COLLISION_PAGE_OPT	0×0	When this is set to '0', auto-precharge is disabled for the flushed command in a collision case. Collision cases are write followed by read to same address, read followed by write to same address, or write followed by write to same address with REG_DDRC_DIS_WC bit = 1 (where same address comparisons exclude the two address bits representing the critical word).
0	REG_DDRC_DIS_SCRUB	0×0	This feature is not supported. Only the default value works. 1: Disable SECDED scrubs 0: Enable SECDED scrubs
			Valid only when REG_DDRC_ECC_MODE = 100 or 101.



DDRC_MODE_REG_RD_WR_CR

Table 1-55 • DDRC_MODE_REG_RD_WR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	REG_DDRC_MR_WR	0×0	When 1 is written and DDRC_REG_MR_WR_BUSY is Low, a mode register read or write operation is started. There is no need for the CPU to set this back to zero. This bit always reads as zero. Controller accepts this command, if this signal is detected High and DDRC_REG_MR_WR_BUSY is detected Low.
[2:1]	REG_DDRC_MR_ADDR	0×0	Address of the Mode register that is to be written to. 00: MR0 01: MR1 10: MR2 11: MR3
0	REG_DDRC_MR_TYPE	0×0	Indicates whether the Mode register operation is read or write. 1: Read 0: Write

DDRC_MODE_REG_DATA_CR

Table 1-56 • DDRC_MODE_REG_DATA_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved		Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_DDRC_MR_DATA	0×0	Mode register write data



DDRC_PWR_SAVE_1_CR

Table 1-57 • DDRC_PWR_SAVE_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:6]	REG_DDRC_POST_SELFREF_GAP_X32	0×10	Minimum time to wait after coming out of self refresh before doing anything. This must be larger than all the constraints that exist (specifications: maximum of tXSNR and tXSRD and tXSDLL, which is 512 clocks). Unit: Multiples of 32 clocks.
[5:1]	REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_TO_X32	0×06	After this many clocks of NOP or DESELECT, the controller puts the DRAM into power-down. This must be enabled in the Master Control register. Unit: Multiples of 32 clocks.
0	REG_DDRC_CLOCK_STOP_EN	0×0	1: Stops the clock to the PHY whenever a clock is not required by LPDDR1. 0: Clock will never be stopped. This is only present for implementations supporting mobile/LPDDR1 devices.

DDRC_PWR_SAVE_2_CR

Table 1-58 • DDRC_PWR_SAVE_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	REG_DDRC_DIS_PAD_PD	0×0	Disable the pad power-down feature. Enable the pad power-down feature. Used only in non-DFI designs.
[10:3]	REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_TO_X1024	0×0	Not supported.
[2:0]	REG_DDRC_PAD_PD	0×0	If pads have a power-saving mode, this is the greater of the time for the pads to enter power-down or the time for the pads to exit power-down. Used only in non-DFI designs. Unit: clocks.



DDRC_ZQ_LONG_TIME_CR

Table 1-59 • DDRC_ZQ_LONG_TIME_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_LONG_NOP	0×0	Number of cycles of NOP required after a ZQCL (ZQ calibration long) command is issued to DRAM. Units: Clock cycles. This is only present for implementations supporting DDR3 devices

DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_TIME_CR

Table 1-60 • DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_TIME_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_NOP	0×0	Number of cycles of NOP required after a ZQCS (ZQ calibration short) command is issued to DRAM. Units: Clock cycles. This is only present for implementations supporting DDR3 devices.



DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_1_CR

Table 1-61 • DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:4]	REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_INTERVAL_X1024	0×0	[11:0] bits of REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_INTERVAL_ X1024.
			Average interval to wait between automatically issuing ZQ calibration short (ZQCS) commands to DDR3 devices. Not considered if REG_DDRC_DIS_AUTO_ZQ = 1. Units: 1,024 clock cycles
			This is only present for implementations supporting DDR3 devices.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_REFRESH_MARGIN	0×02	Threshold value in number of clock cycles before the critical refresh or page timer expires. A critical refresh is to be issued before this threshold is reached. Microsemi recommends using the default value.
			Unit: Multiples of 32 clocks.

DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_2_CR

Table 1-62 • DDRC_ZQ_SHORT_INT_REFRESH_MARGIN_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:8]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[7:0]	REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_INTERVAL_X1024	0×0	[19:12] bits of REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_INTERVAL_X10 24.
			Average interval to wait between automatically issuing ZQ calibration short (ZQCS) commands to DDR3 devices. Not considered if REG_DDRC_DIS_AUTO_ZQ = 1.
			Units: 1,024 clock cycles
			This is only present for implementations supporting DDR3 devices.



DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR

Table 1-63 • DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:13]	REG_DDRC_BURST_RDWR	0×0	001: Burst length of 4 010: Burst length of 8 100: Burst length of 16
			All other values are reserved.
			This controls the burst size used to access the DRAM. This must match the BL mode register setting in the DRAM.
			The DDRC and AXI controllers are optimized for a burst length of 8.
			The recommended setting is 8. A burst length of 16 is only supported for LPDDR1. Setting to 16 when using LPDDR1 in half/quarter bus mode may boost performance.
			For systems that tend to do many single cycle random transactions, a burst length of 4 may slightly improve system performance.
12	Reserved	0×0	This bit must always be set to zero.
[11:5]	REG_DDRC_RDWR_IDLE_GAP	0×04	When the preferred transaction store is empty for this many clock cycles, switch to the alternate transaction store if it is non-empty.
			The read transaction store (both high and low priority) is the default preferred transaction store and the write transaction store is the alternate store.
			When "Prefer write over read" is set, this is reversed.
4	REG_DDRC_PAGECLOSE	0×0	1: Bank is closed and kept closed if no transactions are available for it. This is different from auto-precharge:
			(a) Explicit precharge commands are used, and not read/write with auto-precharge and
			(b) Page is not closed after a read/write if there is another read/write pending to the same page.
			0: Bank remains open until there is a need to close it (to open a different page, or for page timeout or refresh timeout.) This does not apply when auto-refresh is used.



Table 1-63 • DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
3	Reserved		This bit must always be set to zero.
[2:0]	REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES	0×03	Number of entries in the low priority transaction store is this value plus 1.
			(READ_CAM_DEPTH – (REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES + 1)) is the number of entries available for the high priority transaction store.
			READ_CAM_DEPTH = Depth of the read transaction store. Setting this to maximum value allocates all entries to low priority transaction store.
			Setting this to 0 allocates 1 entry to low priority transaction store and the rest to high priority transaction store.
			Note: In designs with ECC, number of Ipr and wr credits issued to the core is 1 less than the non-ECC case. 1 entry each is reserved in wr and Ipr cam for storing the RMW requests arising out of Single bit Error Correction RMW operation.

DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR

Table 1-64 • DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	REG_DDRC_HPR_MAX_STARVE_X32	0×0	Lower 1 bit of REG_DDRC_HPR_MAX_STARVE_X32.
			Number of clocks that the HPR queue can be starved before it goes critical. Unit: 32 clocks.
[14:4]	REG_DDRC_HPR_MIN_NON_CRITICAL	0×0	Number of clocks that the HPR queue is guaranteed to be non-critical. Unit: 32 clocks.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_HPR_XACT_RUN_LENGTH	0×0	Number of transactions that are serviced once the HPR queue goes critical is the smaller of this value and number of transactions available. Units: Transactions.



DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR

Table 1-65 • DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:0]	REG_DDRC_HPR_MAX_STARVE_X32	0×0	[11:1] bits of REG_DDRC_HPR_MAX_STARVE_X32
			Number of clocks that the HPR queue can be starved before it goes critical. Unit: 32 clocks.

DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR

Table 1-66 • DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	REG_DDRC_LPR_MAX_STARVE_X32	0×0	Lower 1 bit of REG_DDRC_LPR_MAX_STARVE_X32. Number of clocks that the LPR queue can be starved before it goes critical. Unit: 32 clocks.
[14:4]	REG_DDRC_LPR_MIN_NON_CRITICAL	0×0	Number of clocks that the LPR queue is guaranteed to be non-critical. Unit: 32 clocks.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_LPR_XACT_RUN_LENGTH	0×0	Number of transactions that are serviced once the LPR queue goes critical is the smaller of this value and number of transactions available. Units: Transactions.

DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR

Table 1-67 • DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:0]	REG_DDRC_LPR_MAX_STARVE_X32	0×0	[11:1] bits of REG_DDRC_HPR_MAX_STARVE_X32.
			Number of clocks that the LPR queue can be starved before it goes critical. Unit: 32 clocks.



DDRC_WR_QUEUE_PARAM_CR

Table 1-68 • DDRC_WR_QUEUE_PARAM_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:4]	REG_DDRC_W_MIN_NON_CRITICAL	0×0	Number of clocks that the write queue is guaranteed to be non-critical. Unit: 32 clocks.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_W_XACT_RUN_LENGTH	0×0	Number of transactions that are serviced once the WR queue goes critical is the smaller of this value and number of transactions available. Units: Transactions.

DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR

Table 1-69 • DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	REG_DDRC_BURSTCHOP	0×0	Not supported in this version of the DDRC controller always reads as zero.
10	REG_DDRC_BURST_MODE	0×0	1: Interleaved burst mode
			0: Sequential burst mode
			The burst mode programmed in the DRAM mode register and the order of the input data to the controller should both match the value programmed in the REG_DDRC_BURST_MODE register.
[9:2]	REG_DDRC_GO2CRITICAL_HYSTERESIS	0×0	Indicates the number of cycles that CO_GS_GO2CRITICAL_RD or CO_GS_GO2CRITICAL_WR must be asserted before the corresponding queue moves to the critical state in the DDRC.
1	REG_DDRC_PREFER_WRITE	0×0	If set, the bank selector prefers writes over reads.
0	REG_DDRC_FORCE_LOW_PRI_N	0×0	Active Low signal. When asserted ('0'), all incoming transactions are forced to low priority. Forcing the incoming transactions to low priority implicitly turns off bypass.



DDRC_PERF_PARAM_3_CR

Table 1-70 • DDRC_PERF_PARAM_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_DDRC_EN_2T_TIMING_MODE	0×0	1: DDRC uses 2T timing. 0: DDRC uses 1T timing.

DDRC_DFI_RDDATA_EN_CR

Table 1-71 • DDRC_DFI_RDDATA_EN_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[4:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_RDDATA_EN	0×0	Time from the assertion of a READ command on the DFI interface to the assertion of the DDRC_DFI_RDDATA_EN signal.
			Program this to $(RL - 1)$, where RL is the read latency of the DRAM.
			For LPDDR1 this should be set to RL. Units: Clocks

DDRC_DFI_MIN_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR

Table 1-72 • DDRC_DFI_MIN_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_CTRLUP_MIN	0×03	Specifies the minimum number of clock cycles that the DDRC_DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ signal must be asserted. Lowest value to assign to this variable is 0x3. Units: Clocks



DDRC_DFI_MAX_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR

Table 1-73 • DDRC_DFI_MAX_CTRLUPD_TIMING_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_CTRLUP_MAX	0×40	Specifies the maximum number of clock cycles that the DDRC_DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ signal can assert. Lowest value to assign to this variable is 0x40. Units: Clocks

DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR

Table 1-74 • DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:8]	REG_DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_MAX_X1024	0×0	[7:0] bits of REG_DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_MAX_X1024. Write leveling maximum time. Specifies the maximum number of clock cycles that the controller will wait for a response (PHY_DFI_WRLVL_RESP) to a write leveling enable signal (DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_EN). Only applicable when connecting to PHY's operating in PHY WrLvI Evaluation mode. Units: 1,024 clocks Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices.
[7:0]	REG_DDRC_WRLVL_WW	0×0	Write leveling write-to-write delay. Specifies the minimum number of clock cycles from the assertion of a DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_STROBE signal to the next DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_STROBE signal. Only applicable when connecting to PHYs operating in PHY RdLvl Evaluation mode. Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Units: Clocks



DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR

Table 1-75 • DDRC_DFI_WR_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:5]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_WLMRD	0×0	First DQS/DQS# rising edge after write leveling mode is programmed.
			Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Units: Clocks
4	REG_DDRC_DFI_WR_LEVEL_EN	0×0	1: Write leveling mode has been enabled as part of the initialization sequence. Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_MAX_X1024	0×0	[11:8] bits of REG_DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_MAX_X1024. Write leveling maximum time. Specifies the maximum number of clock cycles that the controller will wait for a response (PHY_DFI_WRLVL_RESP) to a write leveling enable signal (DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_EN). Only applicable when connecting to PHYs operating in PHY write leveling evaluation mode. Units: 1,024 clocks. Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices.

DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR

Table 1-76 • DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



Table 1-76 • DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_1_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[15:8]	REG_DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_MAX_X1024	0×0	[7:0] bits.
			Read leveling maximum time. Specifies the maximum number of clock cycles that the controller will wait for a response (PHY_DFI_RDLVL_RESP) to a read leveling enable signal (DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_EN or DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_GATE_EN). Only applicable when connecting to PHYs
			operating in PHY RdLvl Evaluation mode.
			Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Units: 1,024 clocks
[7:0]	REG_DDRC_RDLVL_RR	0×0	Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Read leveling read-to-read delay. Specifies the minimum number of clock cycles from the assertion of a read command to the next read command. Only applicable when connecting to PHYs operating in PHY RdLvl Evaluation mode.
			Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Units: Clocks

DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR

Table 1-77 • DDRC_DFI_RD_LVL_CONTROL_2_CR

Bit		Reset	
Number	Name	Value	Description
[31:6]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	REG_DDRC_DFI_RD_DATA_EYE_TRAIN	0×0	1: Read Data Eye training mode has been enabled as part of the initialization sequence.
4	REG_DDRC_DFI_RD_DQS_GATE_LEVEL	0×0	1: Read DQS Gate Leveling mode has been enabled as part of the initialization sequence.
			Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices.
[3:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_MAX_X1024	0×0	[12:8] bits.
			Read leveling maximum time. Specifies the maximum number of clock cycles that the controller will wait for a response (PHY_DFI_RDLVL_RESP) to a read leveling enable signal (DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_EN or DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_GATE_EN).
			Only applicable when connecting to PHYs operating in PHY RdLvl Evaluation mode.
			Only present in designs that support DDR3 devices. Units: 1,024 clocks



DDRC_DFI_CTRLUPD_TIME_INTERVAL_CR

Table 1-78 • DDRC_DFI_CTRLUPD_TIME_INTERVAL_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:8]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_CTRLUPD_INTERVAL_MIN_X1024	0×10	This is the minimum amount of time between controller initiated DFI update requests (which will be executed whenever the controller is idle). Set this number higher to reduce the frequency of update requests, which can have a small impact on the latency of the first read request when the controller is idle. Units: 1,024 clocks
[7:0]	REG_DDRC_DFI_T_CTRLUPD_INTERVAL_MAX_X1024	0×16	This is the maximum amount of time between controller initiated DFI update requests. This timer resets with each update request; when the timer expires, traffic is blocked for a few cycles. PHY can use this idle time to recalibrate the delay lines to the DLLs. The DLL calibration is also used to reset PHY FIFO pointers in case of data capture errors. Updates are required to maintain calibration over PVT, but frequent updates may impact performance. Units: 1,024 clocks

DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR

Table 1-79 • DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	AXIRESET	0×1	Set when main AXI reset signal is asserted. Reads and writes to the dynamic registers should not be carried out. This is a read only bit.



Table 1-79 • DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
1	RESET_APB_REG	0×0	Full soft reset If this bit is set when the soft reset bit is written as '1', all APB registers reset to the power-up state.
0	REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB	0×0	This is a soft reset. 0: Puts the controller into reset. 1: Takes the controller out of reset. The controller should be taken out of reset only when all other registers have been programmed. Asserting this bit does NOT reset all the APB configuration registers. Once the soft reset bit is asserted, the APB register should be modified as required.

DDRC_AXI_FABRIC_PRI_ID_CR

Table 1-80 • DDRC_AXI_FABRIC_PRI_ID_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:6]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[5:4]	PRIORITY_ENABLE_BIT	0×0	This is to set the priority of the fabric master ID.
			01: Indicates that the ID is higher priority but still lower than the ICache and DSG bus. 10/11: Indicates that the ID has the highest priority; even higher than ICache and DSG bus (to be used for isochronous traffic display applications only). This only affects the reads. Writes would still have the priority lower than Cache/DSG. 00: None of the master IDs from the fabric have a higher priority.
[3:0]	PRIORITY_ID	0×0	If the Priority Enable bit is 1, this ID will have a higher priority over other IDs.



DDRC_SR

Table 1-81 • DDRC_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:6]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[5:3]	DDRC_CORE_REG_OPERATING_MODE	0×0	Operating mode. This is 3 bits wide in designs with mobile support and 2-bits in all other designs.
			Non-mobile designs: 000: Init 001: Normal 010: Power-down 011: Self Refresh
			Mobile designs: 000: Init 001: Normal 010: Power-down 011: Self refresh 1XX: Deep power-down
2	DDRC_REG_TRDLVL_MAX_ERROR	0×0	Single pulse output: '1' indicates the RDRLVL_MAX timer has timed out.
1	DDRC_REG_TWRLVL_MAX_ERROR	0×0	Single pulse output: '1' indicates the WRLVL_MAX timer has timed out.
0	DDRC_REG_MR_WR_BUSY	0×0	1: Indicates that a mode register write operation is in progress. 0: Indicates that the core can initiate a mode register write operation. Core must initiate an MR write operation only if this signal is Low. This signal goes High in the clock after the controller accepts the write request. It goes Low when the MR write command is issued to the DRAM. Any MR write command that is received when DDRC_REG_MR_WR_BUSY is High, is not accepted.

DDRC_SINGLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR

Table 1-82 • DDRC_SINGLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:0]	DDRC_SINGLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_REG		Single error count status. If the count reaches 0xFFFF, it is held and only cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_DOUBLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR

Table 1-83 • DDRC_DOUBLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:0]	DDRC_DOUBLE_ERR_CNT_STATUS_REG	0×0	Double error count status. If the count reaches 0xFFFF then it is held and only cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.

DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_1_SR

Table 1-84 • DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0×0	[15:0] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES.
			First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data
			In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows:
			Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane
			Correctable error, lower lane
			Correctable error, upper lane
			Only present in designs that support SECDED.
			This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



$DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_2_SR$

Table 1-85 • DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modifywrite operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0×0	[31:16] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES. First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows: Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane Correctable error, lower lane Correctable error, upper lane Only present in designs that support SECDED. This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_3_SR

Table 1-86 • DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0×0	[47:32] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES. First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows: Uncorrectable error, lower lane Uncorrectable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Only present in designs that support SECDED. This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR
			is written over by the system.



DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_4_SR

Table 1-87 • DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0×0	[63:48] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES. First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows: Uncorrectable error, lower lane Uncorrectable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Only present in designs that support SECDED. This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_5_SR

Table 1-88 • DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_5_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[16:8]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[7:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0×0	[71:64] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES. First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows: Uncorrectable error, lower lane Uncorrectable error, lower lane Correctable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Only present in designs that support SECDED. This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.

DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_1_SR

Table 1-89 • DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0×0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DDRC_REG_ECC_ROW	0×0	Row where the SECDED error occurred. Only present in designs that support SECDED.



DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_2_SR

Table 1-90 • DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:12]	DDRC_REG_ECC_BANK	0x0	Bank where the SECDED error occurred. Only present in designs that support SECDED.
[11:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_COL	0x0	Column where the SECDED error occurred. Col[0] is always set to 0, coming out of the controller. This bit is overwritten by the register module and indicates whether the error came from upper or lower lane. Only present in designs that support SECDED.

DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_1_SR

Table 1-91 • DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0x0	[15:0] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES.
			First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following:
			SECDED:
			[71:64] – SECDED
			[63:00] – Data
			In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows:
			Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane
			Correctable error, lower lane
			Correctable error, upper lane
			Only present in designs that support SECDED.
			This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_2_SR

Table 1-92 • DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0x0	[31:16] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES. First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following: SECDED: [71:64] – SECDED [63:00] – Data In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, then the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows: Uncorrectable error, lower lane Uncorrectable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Correctable error, upper lane Only present in designs that support SECDED. This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_3_SR

Table 1-93 • DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0x0	[47:32] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES.
			First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following:
			SECDED:
			[71:64] – SECDED
			[63:00] – Data
			In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows:
			Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane
			Correctable error, lower lane
			Correctable error, upper lane
			Only present in designs that support SECDED.
			This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_4_SR

Table 1-94 • DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0x0	[63:48] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES.
			First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following:
			SECDED:
			[71:64] – SECDED
			[63:00] – Data
			In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows:
			Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane
			Correctable error, lower lane
			Correctable error, upper lane
			Only present in designs that support SECDED.
			This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.



DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_5_SR

Table 1-95 • DDRC_LCE_SYNDROME_5_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[16:8]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[7:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES	0x0	[71:64] bits of DDRC_REG_ECC_SYNDROMES.
			First data which has SECDED error in it. 72 bits consists of the following
			SECDED:
			[71:64] – SECDED
			[63:00] – Data
			In the same clock cycle, if one lane has a correctable error and the other lane has an uncorrectable error, the syndrome for the uncorrectable error is sent on this bus. If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. The priority applied when there are multiple errors in the same cycle is as follows:
			Uncorrectable error, lower lane
			Uncorrectable error, upper lane
			Correctable error, lower lane
			Correctable error, upper lane
			Only present in designs that support SECDED.
			This is cleared after DDRC_ECC_ERR_READ_DONE_CR is written over by the system.

DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_1_SR

Table 1-96 • DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_ROW	0x0	Row where the SECDED error occurred.



DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_2_SR

Table 1-97 • DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:12]	DDRC_REG_ECC_BANK	0x0	Bank where the SECDED error occurred.
[11:0]	DDRC_REG_ECC_COL	0x0	Column where the SECDED error occurred. Col[0] is always set to 0 coming out of the controller. This bit is overwritten by the register module and indicates whether the error came from upper or lower lane.

$DDRC_LCB_NUMBER_SR$

Table 1-98 • DDRC_LCB_NUMBER_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[6:0]	DDRC_LCB_BIT_NUM	0x0	Indicates the location of the bit that caused a single-bit error in SECDED case (encoded value). If more than one data lane has an error in it, the lower data lane is selected. This register is 7 bits wide in order to handle 72 bits of the data present in a single lane. This does not indicate CORRECTED_BIT_NUM in the case of device correction SECDED. The encoding is only present in designs that support SECDED.

DDRC_LCB_MASK_1_SR

Table 1-99 • DDRC_LCB_MASK_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_LCB_MASK	0x0	[15:0] bits of DDRC_LCB_MASK.
			Indicates the mask of the corrected data.
			1: On any bit indicates that the bit has been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			0: On any bit indicates that the bit has NOT been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			Valid when any bit of DDRC_REG_ECC_CORRECTED_ERR is High.
			This mask doesn't indicate any correction that has been made in the SECDED check bits.
			If there are errors in multiple lanes, this signal will have the mask for the lowest lane.



DDRC_LCB_MASK_2_SR

Table 1-100 • DDRC_LCB_MASK_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_LCB_MASK	0x0	[31:16] bits of DDRC_LCB_MASK.
			Indicates the mask of the corrected data.
			1: On any bit indicates that the bit has been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			0: On any bit indicates that the bit has NOT been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			Valid when any bit of DDRC_REG_ECC_CORRECTED_ERR is High.
			This mask does not indicate any correction that has been made in the SECDED check bits.
			If there are errors in multiple lanes, this signal will have the mask for the lowest lane.

DDRC_LCB_MASK_3_SR

Table 1-101 • DDRC_LCB_MASK_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_LCB_MASK	0x0	[47:32] bits of DDRC_LCB_MASK.
			Indicates the mask of the corrected data.
			1: On any bit indicates that the bit has been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			0: On any bit indicates that the bit has NOT been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			Valid when any bit of DDRC_REG_ECC_CORRECTED_ERR is High.
			This mask does not indicate any correction that has been made in the SECDED check bits.
			If there are errors in multiple lanes, this signal will have the mask for the lowest lane.



DDRC_LCB_MASK_4_SR

Table 1-102 • DDRC_LCB_MASK_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDRC_LCB_MASK	0x0	[61:48] bits of DDRC_LCB_MASK.
			Indicates the mask of the corrected data.
			1: On any bit indicates that the bit has been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			0: On any bit indicates that the bit has NOT been corrected by the DRAM SECDED logic.
			Valid when any bit of DDRC_REG_ECC_CORRECTED_ERR is High.
			This mask does not indicate any correction that has been made in the SECDED check bits.
			If there are errors in multiple lanes, this signal will have the mask for the lowest lane.

DDRC_ECC_INT_SR

Table 1-103 • DDRC_ECC_INT_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[2:0]	DDRC_ECC_STATUS_SR	0x0	Bit 0: '1' Indicates the SECDED interrupt is due to a single error. Bit 1: '1' Indicates the SECDED interrupt is due to a double error. Bit 3: Always '1'

DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG

Table 1-104 • DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG	0x0	This register should be written by the processor when it has read the SECDED error status information. This helps to clear all the SECDED status information, such as error counters and other SECDED registers. The read value of this register is always 0.



PHY Configuration Register Summary

Table 1-105 • PHY Configuration Register Summary

Register Name	Offset	Туре	Reset Source	Description
PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_CR	0x200	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test configuration register
PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_1_CR	0x204	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test error clear register
PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_2_CR	0x208	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test error clear register
PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_3_CR	0x20C	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test error clear register
PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_1_CR	0x210	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test shift pattern register
PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_2_CR	0x214	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test shift pattern register
PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_3_CR	0x218	RW	PRESET_N	PHY BIST test shift pattern register
PHY_DYN_LOOPBACK_CR	0x21C	RW	_	PHY loopback test configuration register
PHY_BOARD_LOOPBACK_CR	0x220	RW	PRESET_N	PHY Board loopback test configuration register
PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_RATIO_CR	0x224	RW	_	PHY control slice DLL slave ratio register
PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_FORCE_CR	0x228	RW	_	PHY control slice DLL slave force register
PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DELAY_CR	0x22C	RW	_	PHY control slice DLL slave delay register
PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR	0x230	RW	PRESET_N	PHY data slice in use register
PHY_LVL_NUM_OF_DQ0_CR	0x234	RW	PRESET_N	PHY receiver on off control register
PHY_DQ_OFFSET_1_CR	0x238	RW		Selection register of offset value from DQS to DQ
PHY_DQ_OFFSET_2_CR	0x23C	RW		Selection register of offset value from DQS to DQ
PHY_DQ_OFFSET_3_CR	0x240	RW		Selection register of offset value from DQS to DQ
PHY_DIS_CALIB_RST_CR	0x244	RW	PRESET_N	Calibration reset disabling register
PHY_DLL_LOCK_DIFF_CR	0x248	RW		Selects the maximum number of delay line taps
PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_1_CR	0x24C	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for FIFO WE
PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_2_CR	0x250	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for FIFO WE
PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_3_CR	0x254	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for FIFO WE
PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCE_CR	0x258	RW		Overwriting delay value selection reg for FIFO WE.
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR	0x25C	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for FIFO WE slave DLL
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR	0x260	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for FIFO WE slave DLL
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR	0x264	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for FIFO WE slave DLL
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR	0x268	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for FIFO WE slave DLL
PHY_GATELVL_INIT_MODE_CR	0x26C	RW	PRESET_N	Init ratio selection register



Table 1-105 • PHY Configuration Register Summary (continued)

Register Name	Offset	Туре	Reset Source	Description
PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_1_CR	0x270	RW	PRESET_N	Init ratio value configuration register
PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR	0x274	RW	PRESET_N	Init ratio value configuration register
PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR	0x278	RW	PRESET_N	Init ratio value configuration register
PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR	0x27C	RW	PRESET_N	Init ratio value configuration register
PHY_LOCAL_ODT_CR	0x280	RW	PRESET_N	PHY ODT control register
PHY_INVERT_CLKOUT_CR	0x284	RW	_	PHY DRAM clock polarity change register
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR	0x288	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for read DQS
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR	0x28C	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for read DQS
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR	0x290	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for read DQS
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR	0x294	RW		Overwriting delay value selection reg for read DQS.
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR	0x298	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR	0x29C	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR	0x2A0	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR	0x2A4	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR	0x2A8	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DQS
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR	0x2AC	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DQS
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR	0x2B0	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DQS
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR	0x2B4	RW		Overwriting delay value selection reg for write DQS.
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR	0x2B8	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DQS slave DLL
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR	0x2BC	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DQS slave DLL
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR	0x2C0	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DQS slave DLL
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR	0x2C4	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DQS slave DLL
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR	0x2C8	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DATA
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR	0x2CC	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DATA
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR	0x2D0	RW	PRESET_N	Delay value for write DATA
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE_CR	0x2D4	RW		Overwriting delay value selection reg for write DATA.
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR	0x2D8	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DATA slave DLL
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR	0x2DC	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DATA slave DLL
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR	0x2E0	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DATA slave DLL
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR	0x2E4	RW	PRESET_N	Ratio value for write DATA slave DLL
PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE_CR	0x2E8	RW		Initialization ratio selection register used by write leveling



Table 1-105 • PHY Configuration Register Summary (continued)

Register Name	Offset	Туре	Reset Source	Description
PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_1_CR	0x2EC	RW		Configuring register for initialization ratio used by write leveling
PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR	0x2F0	RW	PRESET_N	Configuring register for initialization ratio used by write leveling
PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR	0x2F4	RW		Configuring register for initialization ratio used by write leveling
PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR	0x2F8	RW		Configuring register for initialization ratio used by write leveling
PHY_WR_RD_RL_CR	0x2FC	RW	PRESET_N	Configurable register for delays to read and write
PHY_DYN_RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT_CLR_CR	0x300	RW	PRESET_N	Reset register for counter
PHY_RDC_WE_TO_RE_DELAY_CR	0x304	RW		Configurable register for delay between WE and RE
PHY_USE_FIXED_RE_CR	0x308	RW		Selection register for generating read enable to FIFO.
PHY_USE_RANK0_DELAYS_CR	0x30C	RW		Delay selection. This applies to multirank designs only.
PHY_USE_LVL_TRNG_LEVEL_CTRL_CR	0x310	RW	PRESET_N	Training control register
PHY_DYN_CONFIG_CR	0x314	RW	PRESET_N	PHY dynamically controlled register
PHY_RD_WR_GATE_LVL_CR	0x318	RW	PRESET_N	Training mode selection register
PHY_DYN_RESET_CR	0x31C	RW	PRESET_N	This register will bring the PHY out of reset.
PHY_LEVELLING_FAILURE_SR	0x320	RO	PRESET_N	Leveling failure status register
PHY_BIST_ERROR_1_SR	0x324	RO	PRESET_N	BIST error status register
PHY_BIST_ERROR_2_SR	0x328	RO	PRESET_N	BIST error status register
PHY_BIST_ERROR_3_SR	0x32C	RO	PRESET_N	BIST error status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR	0x330	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQS ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR	0x334	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQS ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR	0x338	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQS ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR	0x33C	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQS ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_1_SR	0x340	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQ ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_2_SR	0x344	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQ ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_3_SR	0x348	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQ ratio status register
PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_4_SR	0x34C	RO	PRESET_N	Write level DQ ratio status register
PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR	0x350	RO	PRESET_N	Read level DQS ratio status register
PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR	0x354	RO	PRESET_N	Read level DQS ratio status register
PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR	0x358	RO	PRESET_N	Read level DQS ratio status register
PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR	0x35C	RO	PRESET_N	Read level DQS ratio status register



Table 1-105 • PHY Configuration Register Summary (continued)

Register Name	Offset	Туре	Reset Source	Description
PHY_FIFO_1_SR	0x360	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO status register
PHY_FIFO_2_SR	0x364	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO status register
PHY_FIFO_3_SR	0x368	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO status register
PHY_FIFO_4_SR	0x36C	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO status register
PHY_MASTER_DLL_SR	0x370	RO	PRESET_N	Master DLL status register
PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_1_SR	0x374	RO	PRESET_N	Slave DLL status register
PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_2_SR	0x378	RO	PRESET_N	Slave DLL status register
PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_1_SR	0x37C	RO	PRESET_N	IN delay status register
PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_2_SR	0x380	RO	PRESET_N	IN delay status register
PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_1_SR	0x384	RO	PRESET_N	OUT delay status register
PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_2_SR	0x388	RO	PRESET_N	OUT delay status register
PHY_DLL_LOCK_AND_SLAVE_VAL_SR	0x38C	RO	PRESET_N	DLL lock status register
PHY_CTRL_OUTPUT_FILTER_SR	0x390	RO	PRESET_N	Control output filter status register
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR	0x398	RO	PRESET_N	Read DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR	0x39C	RO	PRESET_N	Read DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR	0x3A0	RO	PRESET_N	Read DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR	0x3A4	RO	PRESET_N	Write DATA slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR	0x3A8	RO	PRESET_N	Write DATA slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR	0x3AC	RO	PRESET_N	Write DATA slave DLL status register
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR	0x3B0	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO WE slave DLL status register
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR	0x3B4	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO WE slave DLL status register
PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR	0x3B8	RO	PRESET_N	FIFO WE slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR	0x3BC	RO	PRESET_N	Write DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR	0x3C0	RO	PRESET_N	Write DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR	0x3C4	RO	PRESET_N	Write DQS slave DLL status register
PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_SR	0x3C8	RO	PRESET_N	DLL controller status register



PHY Configuration Register Bit Definitions

PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_CR

Table 1-106 • PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	REG_PHY_AT_SPD_ATPG	0x0	1: Test with full clock speed but lower coverage.
			0: Test with lower clock speed but higher coverage.
3	REG_PHY_BIST_ENABLE	0x0	Enable the internal BIST generation and checker logic when this port is set High. Setting this port as '0' will stop the BIST generator / checker. In order to run BIST tests, this port must be set along with REG_PHY_LOOPBACK.
[2:1]	REG_PHY_BIST_MODE	0x0	The mode bits select the pattern type generated by the BIST generator. All the patterns are transmitted continuously once enabled.
			00: Constant pattern (0 repeated on each DQ bit)
			01: Low frequency pattern (00001111 repeated on each DQ bit)
			10: PRBS pattern (2 [^] 7 – 1 PRBS pattern repeated on each DQ bit)
			Each DQ bit always has same data value except when early shifting in PRBS mode is requested.
0	REG_PHY_BIST_FORCE_ERR	0x0	This register bit is used to check that the BIST checker is not giving a false pass.
			When this port is set to 1, the data bit gets inverted before sending out to the external memory and BIST checker must return a mismatch error.

PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_1_CR

Table 1-107 • PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR. Clear the mismatch error flag from the BIST checker. 1: Sticky error flag is cleared 0: No effect



PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_2_CR

Table 1-108 • PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR. Clear the mismatch error flag from the BIST checker. 1: Sticky error flag is cleared 0: No effect

PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_3_CR

Table 1-109 • PHY_DYN_BIST_TEST_ERRCLR_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[11:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR	0x0	[43:32] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR. Clear the mismatch error flag from the BIST checker. 1: Sticky error flag is cleared 0: No effect

PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_1_CR

Table 1-110 • PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ.
			Determines whether early shifting is required for a particular DQ bit when REG_PHY_BIST_MODE is 10.
			1: PRBS pattern shifted early by 1 bit
			0: PRBS pattern without any shift



PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_2_CR

Table 1-111 • PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ. Determines whether early shifting is required for a particular DQ bit when REG_PHY_BIST_MODE is 10. 1: PRBS pattern shifted early by 1 bit 0: PRBS pattern without any shift

PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_3_CR

Table 1-112 • PHY_BIST_TEST_SHIFT_PATTERN_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:12]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[11:0]	REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ	0x0	[43:32] bits of REG_PHY_BIST_SHIFT_DQ. Determines whether early shifting is required for a particular DQ bit when REG_PHY_BIST_MODE is 10. 1: PRBS pattern shifted early by 1 bit 0: PRBS pattern without any shift

PHY_LOOPBACK_TEST_CR

Table 1-113 • PHY_DYN_LOOPBACK_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_LOOPBACK	0x0	Loopback testing. 1: Enable 0: Disable



PHY_BOARD_LOOPBACK_CR

Table 1-114 • PHY_BOARD_LOOPBACK_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:5]	REG_PHY_BOARD_LPBK_TX	0x0	External board loopback testing. 1: This slice behaves as a transmitter for board loopback. 0: Default This port must always be set to '0' except when in external board-level loopback test mode.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_BOARD_LPBK_RX	0x0	External board loopback testing. 1: This slice behaves as a receiver for board loopback. 0: Disable This port must always be set to '0' except when in external board-level loopback test mode.

PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_RATIO_CR

Table 1-115 • PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_RATIO_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	REG_PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	Ratio value for address/command launches timing in PHY_CTRL macro. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line.

PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Table 1-116 • PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a readmodify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_FORCE	0x0	1: Overwrite the delay/tap value for address/command timing slave DLL with the value of the REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY bus.



PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DELAY_CR

Table 1-117 • PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DELAY_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[8:0]	REG_PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	If REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for address/command timing slave DLL with this value.

PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR

Table 1-118 • PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE	0x0	Data bus width selection for read FIFO RE generation. One bit for each data slice. 1: Data slice is valid. 0: Read data responses are ignored. Note: The PHY data slice 0 must always be enabled.

PHY_LVL_NUM_OF_DQ0_CR

Table 1-119 • PHY_LVL_NUM_OF_DQ0_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:8]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[7:4]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_NUM_OF_DQ0	0x0	This register value determines the number of samples for dq0_in for each ratio increment by the gate training FSM. NUM_OF_ITERATION = REG_PHY_GATELVL_NUM_OF_DQ0 + 1
[3:0]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_NUM_OF_DQ0	0x0	This register value determines the number of samples for dq0_in for each ratio increment by the write leveling FSM. NUM_OF_ITERATION = rEG_PHY_GATELVL_NUM_OF_DQ0 + 1



PHY_DQ_OFFSET_1_CR

Table 1-120 • PHY_DQ_OFFSET_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET	0x0240	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET. Offset value from DQS to DQ. Default value: 0x40 (for 90 degree shift). This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 1.

PHY_DQ_OFFSET_2_CR

Table 1-121 • PHY_DQ_OFFSET_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET	0x4081	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET.
			Offset value from DQS to DQ. Default value: 0x40 (for 90 degree shift).
			This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 1.

PHY_DQ_OFFSET_3_CR

Table 1-122 • PHY_DQ_OFFSET_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[2:0]	REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET	0x0	[34:32] bits of REG_PHY_DQ_OFFSET. Offset value from DQS to DQ. Default value: 0x40 (for 90 degree shift). This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 1.



PHY_DIS_CALIB_RST_CR

Table 1-123 • PHY_DIS_CALIB_RST_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_DIS_CALIB_RST	0x0	Disables the resetting of the read capture FIFO pointers with DLL_CALIB (internally generated signal). The pointers are reset to ensure that the PHY can recover if the appropriate number of DQS edges is not observed after a read command (which can happen when the DQS squelch timing is manually overridden via the debug registers). 0: Enable 1: Disable

PHY_DLL_LOCK_DIFF_CR

Table 1-124 • PHY_DLL_LOCK_DIFF_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:0]	REG_PHY_DLL_LOCK_DIFF	0x0	The maximum number of delay line taps variations allowed while maintaining the master DLL lock. This is calculated as total jitter/ delay line tap size. Where total jitter is half of (incoming clock jitter (pp) + delay line jitter (pp)).

PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_1_CR

Table 1-125 • PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY. Delay value to be used when REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCEX is set to 1.



PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_2_CR

Table 1-126 • PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY. Delay value to be used when REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCEX is set to 1.

PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_3_CR

Table 1-127 • PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY	0x0	[44:32] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY. Delay value to be used when REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCEX is set to 1.

PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCE_CR

Table 1-128 • PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[7:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_FORCE	0x0	1: Overwrite the delay/tap value for the FIFO_WE slave DLL with the value of the REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_IN_DELAY bus.



PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Table 1-129 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.

PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-130 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.

PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-131 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.



PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-132 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[6:0]	REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[54:48] bits of REG_PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.

PHY_GATELVL_INIT_MODE_CR

Table 1-133 • PHY_GATELVL_INIT_MODE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	The user programmable init ratio selection mode. 1: Selects a starting ratio value based on REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO port. 0: Selects a starting ratio value based on write leveling of the same data slice.

PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_1_CR

Table 1-134 • PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] of REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.



PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-135 • PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] of REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.

PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-136 • PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] of REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO Lowest 11 bits are from data slice 0, next 11 bits are for data slice 1, etc.

PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-137 • PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[6:0]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO	0x0	[54:48] of REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO Lowest 11*R bits are from data slice 0, next 11*R bits are for data slice 1, etc.



PHY_LOCAL_ODT_CR

Table 1-138 • PHY_LOCAL_ODT_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:2]	REG_PHY_IDLE_LOCAL_ODT	0x0	The user programmable initialization ratio selection mode. 01: Selects a starting ratio value based on the REG_PHY_GATELVL_INIT_RATIO port. 00: Selects a starting ratio value based on write leveling of the same data slice.
1	REG_PHY_WR_LOCAL_ODT	0x0	Tied to 0.
0	REG_PHY_RD_LOCAL_ODT	0x0	Tied to 0.

PHY_INVERT_CLKOUT_CR

Table 1-139 • PHY_INVERT_CLKOUT_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_INVERT_CLKOUT	0x0	Inverts the polarity of the DRAM clock.
			0: Core clock is passed on to DRAM. Most common usage mode.
			1: Inverted core clock is passed on to DRAM. Use this when CLK can arrive at a DRAM device ahead of DQS or coincidence with DQS based on board topology. This effectively delays the CLK to the DRAM device by half a cycle, providing a CLK edge that DQS can align to during leveling.

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Table 1-140 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.



PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Table 1-141 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Table 1-142 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[44:32] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Table 1-143 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE	0x0	1: Overwrite the delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with the value of PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY.



PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Table 1-144 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0040	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-145 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0401	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40



PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-146 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x4010	[47:32] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-147 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of REG_PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Table 1-148 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.



PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Table 1-149 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Table 1-150 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[44:32] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with this value.

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Table 1-151 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_FORCE	0x0	1: Overwrite the delay/tap value for read DQS slave DLL with the value of the REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DELAY bus. bit-4 is for PHY Data slice 4, bit-3 for PHY Data slice 3 and so on.



PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Table 1-152 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-153 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40



PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-154 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO
			Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-155 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for read DQS slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the read DQS in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. Default value: 0x40

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Table 1-156 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for write data slave DLL with this value.



PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Table 1-157 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY
			If REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for write data slave DLL with this value.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Table 1-158 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY	0x0	[44:32] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY If REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE is 1, replace delay/tap value for write data slave DLL with this value.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Table 1-159 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_FORCE	0x0	1: Overwrite the delay/tap value for write data slave DLL with the value of the REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DELAY bus. bit-4 is for PHY Data slice 4, bit-3 for PHY Data slice 3 and so on.



PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Table 1-160 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0040	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO Ratio value for write data slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the write DQ MUXes in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 0.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-161 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0401	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO
			Ratio value for write data slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the write DQ MUXes in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 0.



PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-162 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0401	[47:32] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO
			Ratio value for write data slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the write DQ MUXes in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 0.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-163 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of REG_PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_RATIO
			Ratio value for write data slave DLL. This is the fraction of a clock cycle represented by the shift to be applied to the write DQ MUXes in units of 256ths. In other words, the full-cycle tap value from the master DLL will be scaled by this number over 256 to get the delay value for the slave delay line. This is only used when REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL = 0.



PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE_CR

Table 1-164 • PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	The user programmable init ratio selection mode. 1: Selects a starting ratio value based on REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO PORT. 0: Selects a starting ratio value based on write leveling of previous data slice.

PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_CR

Table 1-165 • PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	[15:0] bits of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE The user programmable initialization ratio used by the write leveling FSM when the REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE port is set to 1. The recommended setting of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO is a half cycle less than the total skew between CLK and DQS at the DRAM.

PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR

Table 1-166 • PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modifywrite operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	[31:16] bits of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE The user programmable initialization ratio used by the write leveling FSM when the REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE port is set to 1.
			The recommended setting of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO is a half cycle less than the total skew between CLK and DQS at the DRAM.



PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR

Table 1-167 • PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_3_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	[47:32] bits of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE The user programmable initialization ratio used by the write leveling FSM when the REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE port is set to 1. The recommended setting of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO is a half cycle less than the total skew between CLK and DQS at the DRAM.

PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR

Table 1-168 • PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO_4_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE	0x0	[49:48] bits of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE
			The user programmable init ratio used by the write leveling FSM when the REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_MODE PORT is set to 1.
			The recommended setting of REG_PHY_WRLVL_INIT_RATIO is a half cycle less than the total skew between CLK and DQS at the DRAM.



PHY_WR_RD_RL_CR

Table 1-169 • PHY_WR_RD_RL_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:5]	REG_PHY_WR_RL_DELAY	0x0	This delay determines when to select the active rank's ratio logic delay for write data and write DQS slave delay lines after PHY receives a write command at the control interface. This is only used for multi-rank designs when REG_PHY_USE_RANKO_DELAYS = 0. This must be programmed as (Write Latency – 4) with a minimum value of 1.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_RD_RL_DELAY	0x0	This delay determines when to select the active rank's ratio logic delay for FIFO_WE and read DQS slave delay lines after PHY receives a read command at the control interface. This is only used for multi-rank designs when REG_PHY_USE_RANKO_DELAYS = 0.

PHY_DYN_RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT_CLR_CR

Table 1-170 • PHY_DYN_RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT_CLR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT_CLR	0x0	Clear/reset for counter RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT. 0: No clear 1: Clear



PHY_RDC_WE_TO_RE_DELAY_CR

Table 1-171 • PHY_RDC_WE_TO_RE_DELAY_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:0]	REG_PHY_RDC_WE_TO_RE_DELAY	0x0	Register input – specified in number of clock cycles.
			This is valid only if USE_FIXED_RE is High.
			As read capture FIFO depth is limited to 8 entries only, the recommended value for this port is less than 8, even though a higher number may work in some cases, depending upon memory system design.

PHY_USE_FIXED_RE_CR

Table 1-172 • PHY_USE_FIXED_RE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_USE_FIXED_RE	0x0	1: PHY generates FIFO read enable after fixed number of clock cycles as defined by REG_PHY_RDC_WE_TO_RE_DELAY[3:0]. 0: PHY uses the NOT_EMPTY method to do
			the read enable generation. Note: This port must be set High during the training/leveling process—when DDRC_DFI_WRLVL_EN / DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_EN / DDRC_DFI_RDLVL_GATE_EN PORT is set High.



PHY_USE_RANK0_DELAYS_CR

Table 1-173 • PHY_USE_RANK0_DELAYS_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	REG_PHY_USE_RANK0_DELAYS	0x0	Delay selection. This applies to multi-rank designs only.
			1: Rank 0 delays are used for all ranks
			0: Each rank uses its own delay
			This port must be set High when write latency < 5.

PHY_USE_LVL_TRNG_LEVEL_CTRL_CR

Table 1-174 • PHY_USE_LVL_TRNG_LEVEL_CTRL_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	REG_PHY_USE_WR_LEVEL	0x0	Write leveling training control. 0: Use register programmed ratio values. 1: Use ratio for delay line calculated by write leveling. Note: This port must be set to 0 when PHY is not working in DDR3 mode.
1	REG_PHY_USE_RD_DQS_GATE_LEVEL	0x0	Read DQS gate training control. 0: Use register programmed ratio values. 1: Use ratio for delay line calculated by DQS gate leveling. This can be used in DDR2 mode also. Note: This port must be set to 0 when PHY is not working in DDR2/DDR3 mode
0	REG_PHY_USE_RD_DATA_EYE_LEVEL	0x0	Read data eye training control. 0: Use register programmed ratio values. 1: Use ratio for delay line calculated by data eye leveling. Note: This port must be set to 0 when PHY is not working in DDR3 mode



PHY_DYN_CONFIG_CR

Table 1-175 • PHY_DYN_CONFIG_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	REG_PHY_DIS_PHY_CTRL_RSTN	0x0	Disable the PHY control macro reset. 1: PHY control macro does not get reset. 0: PHY control macro gets reset (default).
3	REG_PHY_LPDDR1	0x0	If the PHY is operating in LPDDR1 mode
2	REG_PHY_BL2	0x0	Burst length control. 1: Burst length 2 0: Other burst length
1	REG_PHY_CLK_STALL_LEVEL	0x0	This port determines whether the delay line clock stalls at High or Low level. The expected input is a very slow clock to avoid asymmetric aging in delay lines. This port is implementation specific and may not be available in all PHYs.
1	REG_PHY_CMD_LATENCY	0x0	Extra command latency. 1: Command bus has 1 extra cycle of latency 0: Default This port is available only when MEMP_CMD_PIPELINE is defined.

PHY_RD_WR_GATE_LVL_CR

Table 1-176 • PHY_RD_WR_GATE_LVL_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:10]	REG_PHY_GATELVL_INC_MODE	0x0	Incremental read DQS gate training mode. One bit for each data slice. 1: Incremental read gate training. 0: Normal read gate training.
[9:5]	REG_PHY_WRLVL_INC_MODE	0x0	Incremental write leveling mode. One bit for each data slice. 1: Incremental write leveling. 0: Normal write leveling.
[4:0]	REG_PHY_RDLVL_INC_MODE	0x0	Incremental read data eye training mode. One bit for each data slice. 1: Incremental read data eye training.



PHY_DYN_RESET_CR

Table 1-177 • PHY_DYN_RESET_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	PHY_RESET	0x0	A 1 in this register will bring the PHY out of reset. This is dynamic and synchronized internally before giving to PHY.

PHY_LEVELLING_FAILURE_SR

Table 1-178 • PHY_LEVELLING_FAILURE_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[14:10]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_INC_FAIL	0x0	Incremental read leveling fail status flag for each PHY data slice.
			1: Incremental read leveling test has failed.
			0: Incremental read leveling test has passed.
[9:5]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_INC_FAIL	0x0	Incremental write leveling fail status flag for each PHY data slice.
			1: Incremental write leveling test has failed.
			0: Incremental write leveling test has passed.
[4:0]	PHY_REG_GATELVL_INC_FAIL	0x0	Incremental gate leveling fail status flag for each PHY data slice.
			1: Incremental gate leveling test has failed.
			0: Incremental gate leveling test has passed.

PHY_BIST_ERROR_1_SR

Table 1-179 • PHY_BIST_ERROR_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_BIST_ERR	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_BIST_ERR
			Mismatch error flag from the BIST checker.
			1: Pattern mismatch error
			0: All patterns matched. This is a sticky flag. In order to clear this bit, the REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR must be set High. The bits [8:0] are used for Slice 0, bits [17:9] for slice 1, and so on. The MSB in each slice is used for Mask Bit and lower bits are for DQ bits.



PHY_BIST_ERROR_2_SR

Table 1-180 • PHY_BIST_ERROR_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_BIST_ERR	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_BIST_ERR Mismatch error flag from the BIST checker. 1: Pattern mismatch error 0: All patterns matched. This is a sticky flag. In order to clear this bit, the REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR port must be set High. The bits [8:0] are used for Slice 0, bits [17:9] for slice 1, and so on. The MSB in each slice is used for Mask Bit and lower bits are for DQ bits.

PHY_BIST_ERROR_3_SR

Table 1-181 • PHY_BIST_ERROR_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a readmodify-write operation.
[12:0]	PHY_REG_BIST_ERR	0x0	[44:32] bits of PHY_REG_BIST_ERR Mismatch error flag from the BIST checker. 1: Pattern mismatch error 0: All patterns matched. This is a sticky flag. In order to clear this bit, the REG_PHY_BIST_ERR_CLR port must be set High. The bits [8:0] are used for Slice 0, bits [17:9] for slice 1, and so on. The MSB in each slice is used for Mask Bit and lower bits are for DQ bits.

PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR

Table 1-182 • PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write DQS.



PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR

Table 1-183 • PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write DQS.

PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR

Table 1-184 • PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write DQS.

PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR

Table 1-185 • PHY_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write DQS.



PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_1_SR

Table 1-186 • PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write data.

PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_2_SR

Table 1-187 • PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write data.

PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_3_SR

Table 1-188 • PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write data.



PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_4_SR

Table 1-189 • PHY_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of PHY_REG_WRLVL_DQ_RATIO Ratio value generated by the write leveling FSM for write data.

PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR

Table 1-190 • PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by read data eye training FSM.

PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR

Table 1-191 • PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by read data eye training FSM.

PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR

Table 1-192 • PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by read data eye training FSM.



PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR

Table 1-193 • PHY_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[1:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO	0x0	[49:48] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_DQS_RATIO Ratio value generated by read data eye training FSM.

PHY_FIFO_1_SR

Table 1-194 • PHY_FIFO_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO Ratio value generated by read gate training FSM.

PHY_FIFO_2_SR

Table 1-195 • PHY_FIFO_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO Ratio value generated by read gate training FSM.

PHY_FIFO_3_SR

Table 1-196 • PHY_FIFO_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO	0x0	[47:32] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO Ratio value generated by read gate training FSM.



PHY_FIFO_4_SR

Table 1-197 • PHY_FIFO_4_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:7]	REG_PHY_RDC_FIFO_RST_ERR_CNT	0x0	Counter for counting how many times the pointers of read capture FIFO differ when they are reset by DLL_CALIB.
[6:0]	PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO	0x0	[54:48] bits of PHY_REG_RDLVL_FIFOWEIN_RATIO Ratio value generated by read gate training FSM.

$PHY_MASTER_DLL_SR$

Table 1-198 • PHY_MASTER_DLL_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[8:3]	PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_IN_LOCK_STATE	0x0	Lock status from the output filter module inside the master DLL. (2 bits per MDLL).PHY has 3 MDLLs.
			Bit[0] – Fine delay line lock status. 1: Locked
			0: Unlocked
			Bit[1] – Coarse delay line lock status.
			1: Locked 0: Unlocked
[2:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_DLL_LOCK	0x0	Status signal:
			1: Master DLL is locked 0: Master DLL is not locked
			Three bits correspond to three MDLLs.



PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_1_SR

Table 1-199 • PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE
			Shows the current coarse and fine delay values measured for a full-cycle shift by each master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL.
			[1:0] – Fine value [8:2] – Coarse value

$PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_2_SR$

Table 1-200 • PHY_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE	0x0	[26:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE Shows the current coarse and fine delay values measured for a full-cycle shift by each master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL. [1:0] – Fine value [8:2] – Coarse value



PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-201 • PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VALUE
			The coarse and fine values going into the output filter in the master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL. {coarse[6:0],fine[1:0]}

PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-202 • PHY_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VALUE	0x0	[26:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_IN_DELAY_VALUE The coarse and fine values going into the cuttout filter in the master PLI. This is a 27 bit
			output filter in the master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL. {coarse[6:0],fine[1:0]}



PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-203 • PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELA Y_VALUE
			The coarse and fine values coming out of the output filter in the master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL. {coarse[6:0],fine[1:0]}

PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-204 • PHY_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[10:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY_VALUE	0x0	[26:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_OF_OUT_DELAY _VALUE
			The coarse and fine values coming out of the output filter in the master DLL. This is a 27 bit register, 9 bits for each DLL. {coarse[6:0],fine[1:0]}



PHY_DLL_LOCK_AND_SLAVE_VAL_SR

Table 1-205 • PHY_DLL_LOCK_AND_SLAVE_VAL_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	PHY_REG_STATUS_PHY_CTRL_DLL_LOCK	0x0	PHY_CTRL Master DLL Status bits. 1 – Master DLL is locked 0 – Master DLL is not locked
[8:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_PHY_CTRL_DLL_SLAVE_VALUE	0x0	Shows the current coarse and fine delay value going to the PHY_CTRL slave DLL. [1:0] – Fine value [8:2] – Coarse value

PHY_CTRL_OUTPUT_FILTER_SR

Table 1-206 • PHY_CTRL_OUTPUT_FILTER_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:11]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a readmodify-write operation.
[10:9]	PHY_REG_STATUS_PHY_CTRL_OF_IN_LOCK_STATE	0x0	Lock status from the output filter module inside the PHY_CTRL Master DLL. Bit[9] – Fine delay line lock status. 1: Locked 0: Unlocked Bit[10] – Coarse delay line lock status. 1: Locked 0: Unlocked
[8:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_PHY_CTRL_OF_IN_DELAY_VALUE	0x0	The coarse and fine values going into the output filter in the PHY_CTRL master DLL. [1:0] – Fine value [8:2] – Coarse value



PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-207 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a readmodify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE _DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to read DQS slave DLL.

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-208 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE_D LL_VALUE Delay value applied to read DQS slave DLL.

PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Table 1-209 • PHY_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[44:32] bits of PHY_STATUS_RD_DQS_SLAVE_DLL _VALUE Delay value applied to read DQS slave DLL.



PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-210 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SLA VE_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write data slave DLL.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-211 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SL AVE_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write data slave DLL.

PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Table 1-212 • PHY_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[44:32] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DATA_SL AVE_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write data slave DLL.



PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-213 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLA VE_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to FIFO WE slave DLL.

PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-214 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLAV E_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to FIFO WE slave DLL.

PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Table 1-215 • PHY_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[44:32] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_FIFO_WE_SLAV E_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to FIFO WE slave DLL.



PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Table 1-216 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[15:0] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAV E_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write DQS slave DLL.

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Table 1-217 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[31:16] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAV E_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write DQS slave DLL.

PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Table 1-218 • PHY_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_3_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:13]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[12:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	[44:32] bits of PHY_REG_STATUS_WR_DQS_SLAV E_DLL_VALUE Delay value applied to write DQS slave DLL.



PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_SR

Table 1-219 • PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DLL_VAL_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[8:0]	PHY_REG_STATUS_PHY_CTRL_SLAVE_DLL_VALUE	0x0	Delay value applied to write DQS slave DLL.

DDR_FIC Configuration Registers Summary

Table 1-220 • DDR_FIC Configuration Register Summary

scription e address of the non-
egion.
e of the non-bufferable
ce used to configure the
and read buffer register for master2.
uffer and read buffer for master2.
atus by AHBL master1 and
eneration.
one or two AHBL 32-bit ented in fabric.
or which error response is n this register.
or which error response is n this register.
or which error response is n this register.
or which error response is n this register.
in read and write buffer for master2.
er status register for AHBL ⁻ 2.



Table 1-220 • DDR_FIC Configuration Register Summary (continued)

Register Name	Address Offset	R/W	Reset Source	Description
DDR_FIC_SW_HPD_WERR_SR	0x438	RO	_	Error response register for bufferable write request
DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_1_CR	0x440	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for locked transfer.
DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_2_CR	0x444	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for locked transfer.
DDR_FIC_LOCK_TIMEOUT_EN_CR	0x448	RW	PRESET_N	Lock timeout feature enable register
DDR_FIC_RDWR_ERR_SR	0x460	RO	PRESET_N	Indicates read address of math error register.

DDR_FIC Configuration Register Bit Definitions

DDR_FIC_NB_ADDR_CR

Table 1-221 • DDR_FIC_NB_ADDR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDR_FIC_NB_ADD	0x0	This indicates the base address of the non-bufferable address region.

DDR_FIC_NBRWB_SIZE_CR

Table 1-222 • DDR_FIC_NBRWB_SIZE_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	DDR_FIC_WCB_SZ	0x0	Configures write buffer and read buffer size as per DDR burst size.
			This port is common for all buffers. Buffers can be configured to 16 byte or 32 byte size.
			0: Buffer size is configured to 16 bytes 1: Buffer size is configured to 32 bytes



Table 1-222 • DDR_FIC_NBRWB_SIZE_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[7:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:0]	DDR_FIC_NUBF_SZ	0x0	This signal indicates the size of the non-bufferable address region.
			The region sizes are as follows:
			0000: Reserved (default)
			0001: 64 KB bufferable region
			0010: 128 KB bufferable region
			0011: 256 KB bufferable region
			0100: 512 KB bufferable region
			0101: 1 MB bufferable region
			0110: 2 MB bufferable region
			0111: 4 MB bufferable region
			1000: 8 MB bufferable region
			1001: 16 MB bufferable region
			1010: 32 MB bufferable region
			1011: 64 MB bufferable region
			1100: 128 MB bufferable region
			1101: 256 MB bufferable region
			1110: 512 MB bufferable region
			1111: 1 GB bufferable region

DDR_FIC_BUF_TIMER_CR

Table 1-223 • DDR_FIC_BUF_TIMER_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:10]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[9:0]	DDR_FIC_TIMER	0x0	10-bit timer interface used to configure timeout register. Once timer reaches the timeout value, a flush request is generated by the flush controller in the DDR_FIC. This port is common for all buffers.



DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_EN_CR

Table 1-224 • DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_EN_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	DDR_FIC_M1_REN	0x0	1: Enable read buffer for AHBL master1. 0: Disable read buffer for AHBL master1.
5	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DDR_FIC_M1_WEN	0x0	1: Enable write buffer for AHBL master1. 0: Disable write buffer for AHBL master1.
3	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	DDR_FIC_M2_REN	0x0	Enable read buffer for AHBL master2. Disable read buffer for AHBL master2.
1	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_FIC_M2_WEN	0x0	Enable write buffer for AHBL master2. Disable write buffer for AHBL master2.

$DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_INVAL_CR$

Table 1-225 • DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_INVAL_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	DDR_FIC_flshM1	0x0	Flush read buffer for AHBL master1. Default
5	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DDR_FIC_invalid_M1	0x0	Invalidate write buffer for AHBL master1. Default
3	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	DDR_FIC_flshM2	0x0	Flush write buffer for AHBL master2. Default



Table 1-225 • DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_INVAL_CR (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
1	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_FIC_invalid_M2	0x0	Invalidate read buffer for AHBL master2. Default

DDR_FIC_SW_WR_ERCLR_CR

Table 1-226 • DDR_FIC_SW_WR_ERCLR_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	DDR_FIC_LTO_CLR	0x0	Clear signal to lock timeout interrupt.
[7:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DDR_FIC_M2_WR_ERCLR	0x0	Clear bit for error status of AHBL master2 write buffer. Once it goes High, error status is cleared.
[3:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_FIC_M1_WR_ERCLR	0x0	Clear bit for error status posted by AHBL master1 write buffer. Once it goes High, error status is cleared.

DDR_FIC_ERR_INT_ENABLE

Table 1-227 • DDR_FIC_ERR_INT_ENABLE

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	SYR_SW_WR_ERR	0x0	Status bit. Goes High when error response is received for bufferable write request. Goes Low when processor serves interrupt and makes clear bit for AHBL master1.
0	SYR_HPD_WR_ERR	0x0	Status bit. Goes High when error response is received for bufferable write request. Goes Low when processor serves the interrupt.



DDR_FIC_NUM_AHB_MASTERS_CR

Table 1-228 • DDR_FIC_NUM_AHB_MASTERS_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	CFG_NUM_AHB_MASTERS	0x0	Defines whether one or two AHBL 32-bit masters are implemented in the fabric. 0: One 32-bit AHB master implemented in fabric 1: Two 32-bit AHB masters implemented in fabric
[3:0]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

DDR_FIC_HPB_ERR_ADDR_1_SR

Table 1-229 • DDR_FIC_HPB_ERR_ADDR_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDR_FIC_M1_ERR_ADD	0x0	[15:0] bits of DDR_FIC_M1_ERR_ADD
			Tag of write buffer for which error response is received is placed in this register. The following values are updated in this register as per buffer size:
			Buffer size
			16 bytes: 28 bit TAG value is loaded to [31:4] and 0000 to [3:0]
			32 bytes: upper 27 bits of TAG is loaded to [31:5] and 00000 to [4:0]



DDR_FIC_HPB_ERR_ADDR_2_SR

Table 1-230 • DDR_FIC_HPB_ERR_ADDR_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDR_FIC_M1_ERR_ADD	0x0	[31:16] bits of DDR_FIC_M1_ERR_ADD
			Tag of write buffer for which error response is received is placed in this register. The following values are updated in this register as per buffer size:
			Buffer size
			16 bytes: 28 bit TAG value is loaded to [31:4] and 0000 to [3:0]
			32 bytes: upper 27 bits of TAG is loaded to [31:5] and 00000 to [4:0]

DDR_FIC_SW_ERR_ADDR_1_SR

Table 1-231 • DDR_FIC_SW_ERR_ADDR_1_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDR_FIC_M2_ERR_ADD	0x0	Lower 16 bits.
			Tag of write buffer for which error response is received is placed in this register. The following values are updated in this register as per buffer size:
			Buffer size: DDR_FIC_M2_ERR_ADD[31:0]
			16 bits: TAG, 0000
			32 bits: TAG[27:1], 00000

DDR_FIC_SW_ERR_ADDR_2_SR

Table 1-232 • DDR_FIC_SW_ERR_ADDR_2_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	DDR_FIC_M2_ERR_ADD	0x0	[31:16] bits of DDR_FIC_M2_ERR_ADD
			Tag of write buffer for which error response is received is placed in this register. The following values are updated in this register as per buffer size:
			Buffer size
			16 bytes: 28 bit TAG value is loaded to [31:4] and 0000 to [3:0]
			32 bytes: upper 27 bits of TAG is loaded to [31:5] and 00000 to [4:0]



DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_WRB_EMPTY_SR

Table 1-233 • DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_WRB_EMPTY_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	DDR_FIC_M1_RBEMPTY	0x0	1: Read buffer of AHBL master1 does not have valid data.
5	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DDR_FIC_M1_WBEMPTY	0x0	Write buffer of AHBL master1 does not have valid data. Default
3	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	DDR_FIC_M2_RBEMPTY	0x0	Read buffer of AHBL master2 does not have valid data. Default.
1	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_FIC_M2_WBEMPTY	0x0	Write buffer of AHBL master2 does not have valid data. Default

DDR_FIC_SW_HPB_LOCKOUT_SR

Table 1-234 • DDR_FIC_SW_HPB_LOCKOUT_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9] 7,5,3,1	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	DDR_FIC_LCKTOUT	0x0	Indicates lock counter in arbiter reached its maximum value. Lock counter (20-bit) starts counting when a locked request gets access to a bus and will be cleared when the lock signal becomes logic 0.
6	DDR_FIC_M2_WDSBL_DN	0x0	High indicates AHBL master2 write buffer is disabled.
4	DDR_FIC_M2_RDSBL_DN	0x0	High indicates AHBL master2 read buffer is disabled.
2	DDR_FIC_M1_WDSBL_DN	0x0	High indicates AHBL master1 read buffer is disabled.
0	DDR_FIC_M1_RDSBL_DN	0x0	High indicates AHBL master1 write buffer is disabled.



$DDR_FIC_SW_HPD_WERR_SR$

Table 1-235 • DDR_FIC_SW_HPD_WERR_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:9]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	DDR_FIC_M1_WR_ERR	0x0	Status bit.
			Goes High when error response is received for bufferable write request.
			Goes Low when the processor serves an interrupt and makes a clear bit for AHBL master1.
[7:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_FIC_M2_WR_ERR	0x0	Status bit.
			Goes High when error response is received for bufferable write request.
			Goes Low when processor serves the interrupt.

DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_1_CR

Table 1-236 • DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_1_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:0]	CFGR_LOCK_TIMEOUT_REG	0x0	[15:0] bits of CFGR_LOCK_TIMEOUT_REG Lock timeout 20-bit register. Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for locked transfer. If master holds the bus for locked transfer more than the required cycles, an interrupt is generated.



DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_2_CR

Table 1-237 • DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_2_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:0]	CFGR_LOCK_TIMEOUT_REG	0x0	[19:16] bits of CFGR_LOCK_TIMEOUT_REG Lock timeout 20-bit register. Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for locked transfer. If master holds the bus for locked transfer more than the required cycles, an interrupt is generated.

DDR_FIC_LOCK_TIMEOUT_EN_CR

Table 1-238 • DDR_FIC_LOCK_TIMEOUT_EN_CR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	CFGR_LOCK_TIMEOUT_EN	0x0	Lock timeout feature is enabled and interrupt is generated. Cock timeout feature is disabled and interrupt is not generated.

DDR_FIC_RDWR_ERR_SR

Table 1-239 • DDR_FIC_RDWR_ERR_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:6]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[5:0]	DDR_FIC_CFG_RDWR_ERR_SR	0x0	Read address of math error register.



Glossary

Acronyms

ECC

Error correction code

FDDR

Fabric double data rate

FIC

Fabric interface controller

LPDDR

Low power double data rate

MDDR

MSS double data rate

SMC

Soft memory controller

List of Changes

The following table lists critical changes that were made in each revision.

Date	Changes	Page
Revision 2	Updated "Address Mapping" section (SAR 45761).	
(April 2013)	Updated "MDDR Memory Map" section (SAR 44198)	40
Revision 1	Updated "3. Dual AHB Interface from FPGA Fabric" section (SAR 41901).	NA
(November 2012)	Updated Table 1-14 (SAR 41979)	36
	Updated "Features" section under "Introduction" (SAR 42751)	7
	Updated Table 1-2 (SAR 42751)	9



2 - Fabric DDR Subsystem

Introduction

The FDDR is a hardened ASIC block for interfacing the DDR2, DDR3, and LPDDR1 memories. The FDDR subsystem is used to access DDR memories for high-speed data transfers and code execution. The FDDR subsystem includes the DDR memory controller, DDR PHY, and arbitration logic to support multiple masters.

FPGA fabric masters communicate with the DDR memories interfaced to the FDDR subsystem through AXI or AHB interfaces.

Features

- · Integrated on-chip DDR memory controller and PHY
- · Configurable to support LPDDR1, DDR2, and DDR3 memory devices
- Up to 667 Mbps (333 MHz DDR) performance
- · Supports memory densities up to 4 GB
- Supports 8-/16-/32-bit data bus width modes
- · Supports a maximum of 8 memory banks
- Supports 1, 2, or 4 ranks of memory
- · Single error correction and double error detection (SECDED) enable or disable feature
- Supports DRAM burst lengths of 4, 8, or 16, depending on configured Bus-width mode and DDR type
- · Support for sequential and interleaved burst ordering
- · Programs internal control for ZQ short calibration cycles for DDR3 configurations
- Supports dynamic scheduling to optimize bandwidth and latency
- · Supports self refresh entry and exit on software command
- Supports deep power-down entry and exit on software command
- Flexible address mapper logic to allow application specific mapping of row, column, bank, and rank bits
- Configurable support for 1T or 2T timing on the DDR SDRAM control signals
- Supports autonomous DRAM power-down entry and exit caused by lack of transaction arrival for programmable time
- · Advanced power-saving design includes necessary toggling of command, address, and data pins



The system level block diagram of the FDDR subsystem is shown in Figure 2-1.

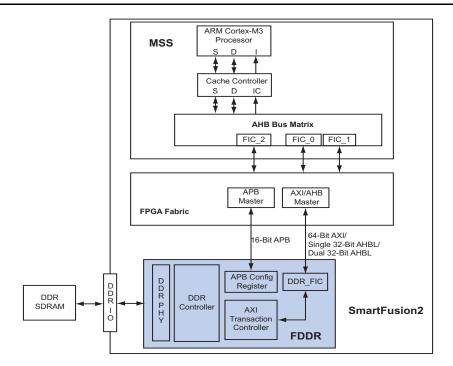


Figure 2-1 • System Level FDDR Block Diagram

The FDDR subsystem accepts data transfer requests from AXI or AHB interfaces. Any read or write transactions to the DDR memories can occur through the AXI or AHBL masters in the FPGA fabric through DDR FIC interface.

Memory Configurations

The SmartFusion2 FDDR subsystem supports a wide range of common memory types, configurations, and densities, as shown in Table 2-1. If SECDED mode is enabled in the FDDR controller, the external memory module must be connected to the following:

- Data lines FDDR DQ ECC[3:0] when data width is x32
- Data lines FDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0] when data width is x16
- Data line FDDR_DQ_ECC[0] when data width is x8



Table 2-1 • Supported Memory (DDR2, DDR3, and LPDDR1) Configurations

Memory		Width (in SECDED	SmartFusion2 Devices				
Density	Width	Mode)	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)			
128M	x32	x36	✓	✓			
	x16	x18	✓	✓			
	x8	х9	-	✓			
256M	x32	x36	✓	✓			
	x16	x18	✓	✓			
	x8	х9	-	✓			
512M	x32	x36	✓	✓			
	x16	x18	✓	✓			
	x8	х9	-	✓			
1G	x32	x36	✓	✓			
	x16	x18	✓	✓			
	x8	х9	-	✓			
2G	x32	x36	✓	✓			
	x16	x18	✓	✓			
	x8	х9	-	✓			
4G	x32	x36	-	_			
	x16	x18	-	_			
	x8	х9	-	✓			

Performance

Table 2-2 shows the maximum and minimum data rates supported by the FDDR subsystem for supported memory types.

Table 2-2 • DDR Speeds

Memory Type	Maximum Data Rate (Mbps)	
LPDDR1	400 Mbps (200 MHz)	
DDR2	667 Mbps (333 MHz)	
DDR3	667 Mbps (333 MHz)	



I/O Utilization

Table 2-3 shows the I/O utilization for SmartFusion2 devices corresponding to supported bus widths. The remaining I/Os in bank 0 can be used for general purposes.

Table 2-3 • I/O Utilization for SmartFusion2 Devices

FDDR Bus Width	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)
36-bit	Bank5 (85 pins)	Bank1 (85 pins)
32-bit	Bank5 (76 pins)	Bank1 (76 pins)
18-bit	Bank5 (59 pins)	Bank1 (59 pins)
16-bit	Bank5 (52 pins)	Bank1 (52 pins)
9-bit	-	Bank1 (47 pins)
8-bit	-	Bank1 (41 pins)

Functional Description

This section provides a detailed description of the FDDR subsystem in the following sections:

- · Architecture Overview
- Port List
- Initialization
- Details of Operation

Architecture Overview

A functional block diagram of the FDDR subsystem is shown in Figure 2-2. The main components include the DDR fabric interface controller (DDR_FIC), AXI transaction handler, DDR memory controller, and DDR PHY.

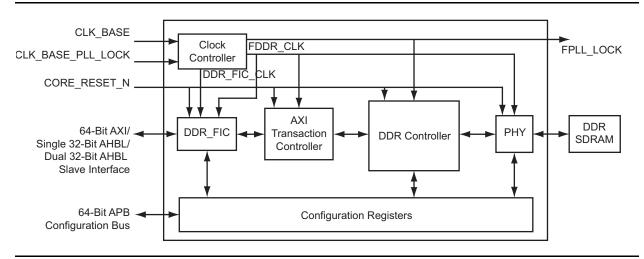


Figure 2-2 • FDDR Subsystem Functional Block Diagram

The FDDR subsystem has a dedicated clock controller for generating clocks to the components of FDDR from the base clock (CLK_BASE). The CLK_BASE for the FDDR originates from a fabric CCC or an external source through the FPGA fabric.

The DDR_FIC facilitates communication between the FPGA fabric masters and AXI transaction controller. The DDR_FIC can be configured to provide either one 64-bit AXI slave interface or two independent 32-bit AHB-Lite (AHBL) slave interfaces to the FPGA fabric masters.



The AXI transaction controller receives read and write requests from AXI masters (DDR_FIC) and schedules for the DDR controller by translating them into DDR controller commands.

The DDR controller receives the commands from the AXI transaction controller. These commands are queued internally and scheduled for access to the DDR SDRAM while satisfying DDR SDRAM constraints, transaction priorities, and dependencies between the transactions. The DDR controller in turn issues commands to the PHY module, which launches and captures data to and from the DDR SDRAM.

The DDR PHY converts the DDR controller commands into the actual timing relationships and DDR signaling necessary to communicate with the memory device.

The 16-bit APB configuration bus provides an interface for configuring the FDDR subsystem registers.

Port List

Table 2-4 • FDDR Subsystem Interface Signals

Signal Name	Туре	Polarity	Description
APB_S_PCLK	In	-	APB clock. This clock drives all the registers of the APB interface.
APB_S_PRESET_N	In	Low	APB reset signal. This is an active low signal. This drives the APB interface and is used to generate the soft reset for the DDR controller as well.
CORE_RESET_N	In	Low	Global reset. This resets the DDR_FIC/DDRC/PHY/DDRAXI logic.
CLK_BASE	ln	_	Base clock to the FDDR clock controller.
AXI_S_RMW	In	High	AXI mode only
			Indicates whether all bytes of a 64-bit lane are valid for all beats of an AXI transfer.
			0: Indicates that all bytes in all beats are valid in the burst and the controller should default to write commands.
			1: Indicates that some bytes are invalid and the controller should default to RMW commands.
			This is classed as an AXI write address channel sideband signal and is valid with the AWVALID signal.
			Only used when SECDED is enabled.
CLK_BASE_PLL_LOCK	ln	High	Fabric PLL lock input
FPLL_LOCK	Out	High	PLL lock status of DDR PLL
Interrupts			
PLL_LOCK_INT	Out	High	PLL lock interrupt
PLL_LOCKLOST_INT	Out	High	PLL lock lost interrupt
ECC_INT	Out	High	Sticky interrupt on APB clock. Generated on ECC errors from the DDR controller.
IO_CALIB_INT	Out	High	Sticky Interrupt on APB clock. Generated on code lock from the I/O calibration block.
FIC_INT	Out	High	Sticky interrupt on APB clock. Generated on error conditions from the DDR_FIC.

Note: *AXI or AHB interface, depending on configuration.



Table 2-4 • FDDR Subsystem Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Туре	Polarity	Description
Bus Interfaces		1	
AXI_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AXI slave interface 1.0 bus
AHB0_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AHB0 slave interface 3.0 bus
AHB1_SLAVE*	Bus	_	AHB1 slave interface 3.0 bus
APB_SLAVE	Bus	_	APB slave interface 3.0 bus
DRAM Interface	I		
FDDR_CAS_N	Out	Low	DRAM CASN
FDDR_CKE	Out	High	DRAM CKE
FDDR_CLK	Out	_	DRAM single-ended clock – for differential pads
FDDR_CLK_N	Out	_	DRAM single-ended clock – for differential pads
FDDR_CS_N	Out	Low	DRAM CSN
FDDR_ODT	Out	High	DRAM ODT.
			0: Termination Off
			1: Termination On
FDDR_RAS_N	Out	Low	DRAM RASN
FDDR_RESET_N	Out	Low	DRAM reset for DDR3
FDDR_WE_N	Out	Low	DRAM WEN
FDDR_ADDR[15:0]	Out	_	Dram address bits
FDDR_BA[2:0]	Out	_	Dram bank address
FDDR_DM_RDQS[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data mask – from bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQS[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQS_N[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQ[31:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data input or output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0]	In/out	_	DRAM data input or output for SECDED
FDDR_DM_RDQS_ECC	In/out	High	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQS_ECC	In/out	High	DRAM single-ended data strobe output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQS_ECC_N	In/out	Low	DRAM data input or output – for bidirectional pads
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_IN	ln	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_OUT.
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_IN	In	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_OUT.

Note: *AXI or AHB interface, depending on configuration.



Table 2-4 • FDDR Subsystem Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Туре	Polarity	Description
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_0_IN.
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_1_IN.
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_IN	In	High	FIFO in signal. DQS enables input for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_OUT.
FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_OUT	Out	High	FIFO out signal. DQS enables output for timing match between DQS and system clock. For simulations, tie to FDDR_DQS_TMATCH_ECC_IN.

Note: *AXI or AHB interface, depending on configuration.

AXI Slave Interface

Table 2-5 shows the FDDR AXI slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if FDDR interface is configured for AXI mode. For more details of AXI protocol refer to AMBA AXI v1.0 protocol specification.

Table 2-5 • FDDR AXI Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
AXI_S_ARREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
AXI_S_AWREADY	Output	High	Indicates that the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
AXI_S_BID[3:0]	Output		Indicates response ID. The identification tag of the write response.
AXI_S_BRESP[1:0]	Output		Indicates write response. This signal indicates the status of the write transaction.
			00: Normal access okay
			01: Exclusive access okay
			10: Slave error
			11: Decode error
AXI_S_BVALID	Output	High	Indicates whether a valid write response is available.
			1: Write response available
			0: Write response not available.
AXI_S_RDATA[63:0]	Output		Indicates read data.
AXI_S_RID[3:0]	Output		Read ID tag. This signal is the ID tag of the read data group of signals.
AXI_S_RLAST	Output	High	Indicates the last transfer in a read burst.



Table 2-5 • FDDR AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
AXI_S_RRESP[1:0]	Output		Indicates read response. This signal indicates the status of the read transfer.
			00: Normal access okay
			01: Exclusive access okay
			10: Slave error
			11: Decode error
AXI_S_RVALID	Output		Indicates whether the required read data is available and the read transfer can complete.
			1: Read data available
			0: Read data not available
AXI_S_WREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether the slave can accept the write data.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
AXI_S_ARADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates initial address of a read burst transaction.
AXI_S_ARBURST[1:0]	Input		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, details how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated.
			00: FIXED - Fixed-address burst FIFO type
			01: INCR - Incrementing-address burst normal sequential memory
			10: WRAP - Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary
			11: Reserved
AXI_S_ARID[3:0]	Input		Indicates identification tag for the read address group of signals.
AXI_S_ARLEN[3:0]	Input		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst.
			0000: 1
			0001: 2
			0010: 3
			0011: 4
			0100: 5
			0101: 6
			0110: 7
			0111: 8
			1000: 9
			1001: 10
			1010: 11
			1011: 12
			1100: 13
			1101: 14
			1110: 15



Table 2-5 • FDDR AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
AXI_S_ARLOCK[1:0]	Input		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the read transfer.
			00: Normal access
			01: Exclusive access
			10: Locked access
			11: Reserved
AXI_S_ARSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst.
			00: 1
			01: 2
			10: 4
			11: 8
AXI_S_ARVALID	Input	High	Indicates the validity of read address and control information.
			1: Address and control information valid
			0: Address and control information not valid
AXI_S_AWADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates write address. The write address bus gives the address of the first transfer in a write burst transaction.
AXI_S_AWBURST[1:0]	Input		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, details how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated.
			00: FIXED - Fixed-address burst FIFO-type
			01: INCR - Incrementing-address burst normal sequential memory
			10: WRAP - Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary
			11: Reserved
AXI_S_AWID[3:0]	Input		Indicates identification tag for the write address group of signals.



Table 2-5 • FDDR AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description	
AXI_S_AWLEN[3:0]	Input		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst. This information determines the number of data transfers associated with the address.	
			0000: 1	
			0001: 2	
			0010: 3	
			0011: 4	
			0100: 5	
			0101: 6	
			0110: 7	
			0111: 8	
			1000: 9	
			1001: 10	
			1010: 11	
			1011: 12	
			1100: 13	
			1101: 14	
			1110: 15	
			1111: 16	
AXI_S_AWLOCK[1:0]	Input		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the write transfer.	
			00: Normal access	
			01: Exclusive access	
			10: Locked access	
			11: Reserved	
AXI_S_AWSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst.	
			00: 1	
			01: 2	
			10: 4	
			11: 8	
AXI_S_AWVALID	Input	High	Indicates whether valid write address and control information are available.	
			1: Address and control information available	
			0: Address and control information not available	
AXI_S_BREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether the master can accept the response information.	
			1: Master ready	
			0: Master not ready	
AXI_S_RREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether the master can accept the read data and response information.	
			1: Master ready	
			0: Master not ready	
AXI_S_WDATA[63:0]	Input		Indicates write data.	



Table 2-5 • FDDR AXI Slave Interface Signals (continued)

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description	
AXI_S_WID[3:0]	Input	Indicates response ID. The identification tag of the write response.		
AXI_S_WLAST	Input	High	High Indicates the last transfer in a write burst.	
AXI_S_WSTRB[7:0]	Input	Indicates which byte lanes to update in memory.		
AXI_S_WVALID	Input	High Indicates whether valid write data and strobes are available.		
			1: Write data and strobes available	
			0: Write data and strobes not available	

AHB Slave

Table 2-6 shows the FDDR AHB slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if FDDR interface is configured for single or dual AHB mode. For more details of AHB protocol refer to AMBA AHB v3.0 protocol specification.

Table 2-6 • FDDR AHB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
AHB0_S_HREADYOUT	Output	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. The signal is asserted LOW to extend a transfer. Input to Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HRESP	Output	High	Indicates AHB transfer response to Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HRDATA[31:0]	Output		Indicates AHB read data to Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HSEL	Input	High	Indicates AHB slave select signal from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB address initiated by Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HBURST[2:0]	Input		Indicates AHB burst type from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HSIZE[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer size from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HTRANS[1:0]	Input		Indicates AHB transfer type from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HMASTLOCK	Input	High	Indicates AHB master lock signal from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HWRITE	Input	High	Indicates AHB write control signal from Fabric master.
AHB0_S_HREADY	Input	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. Fabric master can drive this signal LOW to extend a transfer.
AHB0_S_HWDATA[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB write data from Fabric master.



Table 2-7 shows the FDDR AHB slave interface signals with their descriptions. These signals will be available only if FDDR interface is configured for dual AHB mode.

Table 2-7 • FDDR AHB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description
AHB1_S_HREADYOUT	Output	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. The signal is asserted LOW to extend a transfer. Input to Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HRESP	Output	High	Indicates AHB transfer response to Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HRDATA[31:0]	Output		Indicates AHB read data to Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HSEL	Input	High	Indicates AHB slave select signal from Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HADDR[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB address initiated by Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HBURST[2:0]	Input	Indicates AHB burst type from Fabric master.	
AHB1_S_HSIZE[1:0]	Input	Indicates AHB transfer size from Fabric master.	
AHB1_S_HTRANS[1:0]	Input	Indicates AHB transfer type from Fabric master.	
AHB1_S_HMASTLOCK	Input	High	Indicates AHB master lock signal from Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HWRITE	Input	High	Indicates AHB write control signal from Fabric master.
AHB1_S_HREADY	Input	High	Indicates that a transfer has finished on the bus. Fabric master can drive this signal LOW to extend a transfer.
AHB1_S_HWDATA[31:0]	Input		Indicates AHB write data from Fabric master.

APB Slave

Table 2-8 shows the FDDR APB slave interface signals with their descriptions. For more details of APB protocol refer to *AMBA APB v3.0 protocol specification*.

Table 2-8 • FDDR APB Slave Interface Signals

Signal Name	Direction	Polarity	Description	
APB_S_PREADY	Output	High	Indicates APB Ready signal to Fabric master.	
APB_S_PSLVERR	Output	High	Indicates error condition on an APB transfer to Fabric master.	
APB_S_PRDATA[15:0]	Output		Indicates APB read data to Fabric master.	
APB_S_PENABLE	Input	High	Indicates APB enable from Fabric master. The enable signal is use to indicate the second cycle of an APB transfer.	
APB_S_PSEL	Input	High	Indicates APB slave select signal from Fabric master	
APB_S_PWRITE	Input	High	Indicates APB write control signal form Fabric master	
APB_S_PADDR[10:2]	Input		Indicates APB address initiated by Fabric master.	
APB_S_PWDATA[15:0]	Input		Indicates APB write data from Fabric master.	

Initialization

Before the FDDR subsystem is active, it goes through an initialization phase and this process starts with a reset sequence. For DDR3 memories, the initialization phase also includes ZQ calibration and DRAM training.



Reset Sequence

Figure 2-3 shows the required reset sequence for FDDR subsystem from the power-on-reset stage. The CORE_RESET_N signal of the FDDR subsystem must be asserted after MSS_RESET_N_M2F and FDDR FPLL lock go High and APB register configuration is complete. Assertion of CORE_RESET_N signifies the end of the reset sequence. Microsemi provides CoreSF2Reset IP to simplify the initialization process. The DDR controller performs external DRAM memory reset and initialization as per the JEDEC specification, including reset, refresh, and mode registers.

DDRIO Calibration

Each DDRIO has an ODT feature, which is calibrated depending on the DDR I/O standard. DDR I/O calibration occurs after the DDR I/Os are enabled. If the impedance feature is enabled, impedance can be programmed to the desired value in three ways:

- · Calibrate the ODT/driver impedance with a calibration block
- Calibrate the ODT/driver impedance with fixed calibration codes
- Configure the ODT/driver impedance to the desired value directly

The FDDR_IO_CALIB_CR register can be configured for changing the ODT value to the desired value. For more information on DDR I/O calibration, refer to the Configurable ODT and Driver Impedance section of the "I/O's" chapter in the *SmartFusion2 FPGA Fabric Architecture User's Guide*.

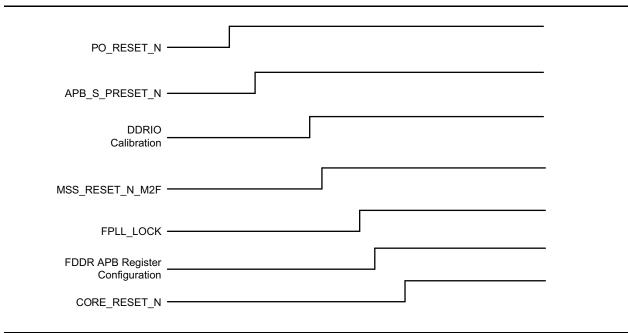


Figure 2-3 • Reset Sequence

ZQ Calibration

ZQ calibration is applicable for DDR3 only. This is used to calibrate DRAM output drivers (R_{ON}) and ondie termination (ODT) values. DDR3 SDRAM needs a longer time to calibrate R_{ON} and ODT at initialization and a relatively smaller time to perform periodic calibrations.

The DDR controller performs ZQ calibration by issuing a ZQ calibration long (ZQCL) command and ZQ calibration short (ZQCS) command.

ZQCL is used to perform initial calibration during the power-up initialization sequence. This command is allowed for a period of tZQinit, as specified by memory vendor. The value of tZQinit can be configured through register bits REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_LONG_NOP.

The ZQCS command is used to perform periodic calibration to account for voltage and temperature variations. A shorter timing window is provided to perform calibration and transfer of values as defined by timing parameter tZQCS. The tZQCS parameter can be configured through register bits REG_DDRC_T_ZQ_SHORT_NOP.



Other activities are not performed by the controller for the duration of tZQinit and tZQCS. All DRAM banks are precharged and tRP met before ZQCL or ZQCS commands are issued by the DDR controller.

DRAM Training

This is applicable for DDR3 only. If this option is enabled, the DDR controller performs PHY training after reset. The order of training sequence is given below:

- Write leveling
- Read leveling
 - DQS gate training
 - Data eye training

Write Leveling

The write leveling process locates the delay at which the write DQS rising edge aligns with the rising edge of the memory clock. By identifying this delay, the system can accurately align the write DQS within the memory clock. The DDR controller drives subsequent write strobes for every write-to-write delay specified by REG_DDRC_WRLVL_WW until the PHY drives the response signal High.

The DDR controller performs the following steps:

- 1. Sets up the DDR memory in Write leveling mode by sending the appropriate MR1 command.
- 2. Sets the write leveling enable bit for the PHY and sends out periodically timed write level strobes to the PHY while sending out DEVSEL commands on the DDR memory command interface.
- Once the PHY completes measurements, it sets the write level response bits, which then signal the DDRC to stop the leveling process and lower the write leveling enable bit.
 - If the REG_DDRC_DFI_WR_LEVEL_EN bit is configured to 1, the write leveling is enabled as part of the initialization sequence.

Read Leveling

There are two Read leveling modes:

1. DQS gate training

The purpose of gate training is to locate the optimum delay that can be applied to the DQS gate such that it functions properly.

To enable the Read DQS gate training as part of the initialization sequence, set the REG_DDRC_DFI_RD_DQS_GATE_LEVEL bit to 1.

2. Data eye training

The goal of data eye training is to identify the delay at which the read DQS rising edge aligns with the beginning and end transitions of the associated DQ data eye.

To enable the Read data eye training as part of the initialization sequence, set the REG DDRC DFI RD DATA EYE TRAIN bit to 1.

By identifying these delays, the system can calculate the midpoint between the delays and accurately center the read DQS within the DQ data eye. The DDR controller drives subsequent read transactions for every read-to-read delay specified by REG_DDRC_RDLVL_RR, until the PHY drives the response signal High. The DDR controller performs the following steps:

- 1. Sets up the DDR memory for read leveling mode by sending the appropriate MR3 command, which forces the DDR memory to respond to read commands with a 1-0-1-0-1 pattern.
- 2. Sets the relevant read leveling enable bit and sends out periodically timed read commands on the DDR memory command interface.
- 3. Once the PHY completes its measurements, it sets the read level response bits, which then signal the DDR controller to stop the leveling process and lower the read leveling enable bit.

Incremental Training

This is applicable for all DDR memories. The PHY supports incremental training where the data path delays are incremented or decremented by 1 by the training logic. This mode can be enabled for incremental read and write leveling by configuring the PHY_RD_WR_GATE_LVL_CR register. This mode must be enabled only after the initial training is completed. The PHY generates a flag bit when the incremental leveling fails, indicating that the interval was too large. The status of the incremental training can be read in the PHY_LEVELLING_FAILURE_SR register.



Details of Operation

This section provides a functional description of each block in the FDDR subsystem, as shown in Figure 2-4.

Clock Controller

The FDDR subsystem has a dedicated clock controller for generating aligned clocks to all the FDDR sub-blocks for correct operation and synchronous communication with user logic in the FPGA fabric. The base clock (CLK_BASE) for the FDDR comes from a fabric CCC or an external source through the FPGA fabric. The FDDR clock controller is associated with a dedicated PLL (FPLL) for clock synthesis and deskewing the internal DDR FIC clock from the base clock.

The FDDR clock controller consists of an FPLL and fabric alignment clock controller (FACC).

FPLL

The CLK_BASE from the FPGA fabric is used as a reference clock to the FPLL, and is multiplied to generate a clock frequency of upto 333 MHz. The CLK_BASE can be generated from a fabric CCC/PLL, one of the on-chip oscillators, or directly from multi-standard user I/Os (MSIO) through FPGA fabric.

The supplies required to power the FPLL are device core supply (VDD) for digital section and analog supply (FDDR_PLL_VDDA) for analog section. The FDDR_PLL_VDDA can be 2.5 V or 3.3 V, based on the power supply availability on the board. The analog power supply voltage (2.5 V or 3.3 V) does not impact the FPLL frequency range. Refer to the *SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA Datasheet* for the FPLL operational range and characteristics.

The FPLL generates a lock signal (FPLL_LOCK) to indicate that the FPLL is locked onto the CLK_BASE signal. The precision of the FPLL_LOCK discrimination can be adjusted using the lock window controls. The lock window represents the phase error window for lock assertion. The lock window can be adjusted between 500 parts per million (ppm) and 32,000 ppm in powers of 2. The integration of the lock period can be adjusted using a built-in lock counter. The lock counter or lock delay indicates the number of reference clock cycles to wait after the FPLL is locked for asserting the FPLL_LOCK signal. The lock delay is useful for avoiding false toggling of the FPLL lock signal. The lock counter can be configured between 32 and 32,768 cycles in multiples of 2.

There are two interrupts to indicate FPLL lock assertion and deassertion. The FPLL_LOCK signal can also be monitored by user logic in the FPGA fabric.

FACC

Within the FDDR clock controller, the FACC is responsible for interfacing with the FPLL, generating the aligned clocks required by the FDDR subsystem, and controlling the alignment of FPGA fabric interface clocks.

The clocks generated by the FACC are as follows:

- FDDR_CLK clocks the FDDR subsystem. FDDR_CLK can be operated up to 333 MHz, depending on the type of DDR present in the system.
- DDR_FIC_CLK clocks the DDR_FIC, and defines the frequency at which the connected FPGA fabric subsystem is intended to operate.
- FACC divider divides the high-speed clock coming from the FPLL to generate the DDR_FIC clock according to the configured division ratios. The possible FDDR_CLK:DDR_FIC_CLK ratios are 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 6:1, 8:1, 12:1, and 16:1.

The FACC includes no-glitch multiplexers (NGMUXs) to feed the DDR_FIC clock with a standby clock (CK_STANDBY) during the FPLL initialization. During initialization, the FDDR is not operational until after FPLL lock is achieved. However, the glitchfree multiplexers are still used to ensure that the clock being driven to DDR_FIC during this time comes from the RC oscillator, avoiding the potentially high frequency output of the FPLL, which may be outside of the supported range of operation of DDR_FIC.

FPLL Initialization

In order to attain clock alignment between the FPGA fabric and the FDDR subsystem, it is necessary to use the FPLL to perform deskewing of the FDDR clocks. After the FPLL is initialized, it typically takes over 500 divided reference clock cycles for lock to be achieved. The FPLL lock assertion time is also dependent on the FPLL lock parameters (lock window and lock delay). There is no provision made for operation of the FDDR subsystem before FPLL lock is achieved.



PLL Lock Monitoring

The FDDR has an input, CLK_BASE_PLL_LOCK, to monitor the fabric PLL lock. It must be connected to the lock signal generated by the fabric PLL which is being used to generate the base clock to the FDDR.

Within the FDDR subsystem, there are two interrupts related to the PLL lock. A lock interrupt, indicating FPLL lock achieved, and an FPLL lock lost interrupt. Each of these two interrupts has a corresponding interrupt enable bit in the FDDR subsystem registers. It is also possible to read the state of the two PLL lock signals through the FDDR registers.

In the event of loss of FPLL lock, even though its output is not exactly in phase lock with the reference, the FPLL still generates a clock. User logic in the FPGA fabric can use the FPLL_LOCK signal to prevent communication with the FDDR subsystem during this time.

DDR FIC

Figure 2-4 shows the DDR FIC block diagram.

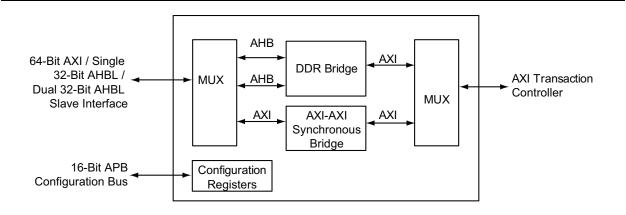


Figure 2-4 • DDR_FIC Block Diagram

Fabric masters can access the FDDR subsystem in the following ways:

- Single AXI-64 interface
- Single AHB-32 interface
- · Dual AHB-32 bit interfaces

If the AXI-64 interface is selected, the DDR_FIC acts as an AXI to AXI synchronous bridge. In this mode, DDR_FIC provides FPGA fabric masters that access the FDDR subsystem through locked transactions. For this purpose, a user configurable 20-bit down counter keeps track of the duration of the locked transfer. If the transfer is not completed before the down counter reaches zero, a single clock cycle pulse interrupt is generated to the fabric interface.

If single or dual AHB-32 interfaces are selected, DDR_FIC converts the single or dual 32-bit AHBL master transactions from the FPGA fabric to 64-bit AXI transactions. The DDR bridge, which is embedded as part of the DDR_FIC, is enabled in this case. The DDR bridge has an arbiter that uses a round robin priority scheme on read and write requests from the two AHB masters. Refer to the "DDR Bridge" chapter on page 215 for a detailed description.



The DDR_FIC input interface is clocked by the FPGA fabric clock and the AXI transaction controller is clocked by MDDR_CLK from the FDDR clock controller. Clock ratios between MDDR_CLK and DDR_FIC clock can vary. Supported ratios are shown in Table 2-9. Clock ratios can be configured through Libero® System-on-Chip (SoC) software or through the FDDR_FACC_DIVISOR_RATIO register.

Table 2-9 • FDDR_CLK to FPGA Fabric Clock Ratios

DIVISOR_A[1:0]	DDR_FIC DIVISOR[2:0]	FDDR_CLK: FPGA FABRIC Clock Ratio
00	000	1:1
00	001	2:1
00	010	4:1
00	100	8:1
00	101	16:1
01	000	2:1
01	001	4:1
01	010	8:1
01	100	16:1
11	000	3:1
11	001	6:1
11	010	12:1

AXI Transaction Controller

The AXI transaction controller receives 64-bit AXI transactions from DDR_FIC and translates them into DDR controller transactions. Figure 2-5 shows the block diagram of the AXI transaction controller interfaced with the DDR controller.

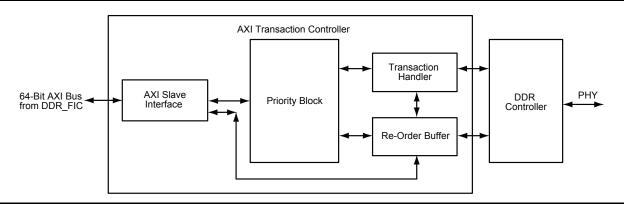


Figure 2-5 • AXI Transaction Controller Block Diagram



The AXI transaction controller comprises four major blocks:

- AXI slave interface
- Priority block
- · Transaction handler
- Reorder buffer

AXI Slave Interfaces

The AXI transaction controller has a 64-bit AXI slave interface from DDR_FIC. The AXI slave port is 64 bits wide and is in compliance with the standard AXI protocol. Each transaction has an ID related to the master interface. Transactions with the same ID are completed in order, while the transactions with different read IDs can be completed in any order, depending on when the instruction is executed by the DDR controller. If a master requires ordering between the transactions, the same ID should be used.

The AXI slave interface has individual read and write ports. The read port queues read AXI transactions and it can hold upto four read transactions. The write port handles only one write transaction at a time and generates the handshaking signals on the AXI interface.

Priority Block

The priority block prioritizes AXI read/write transactions and provides control to the transaction handler. AXI read transactions have higher priority. The fabric master through DDR_FIC can be programmed to have a higher priority by configuring the PRIORITY_ID and PRIORITY_ENABLE_BIT bit fields in the DDRC AXI FABRIC PRI ID CR register.

Transaction Handler

The transaction handler converts AXI transactions into DDR controller commands. The transaction handler works on one transaction at a time from the read/write port queue that is selected by the priority block. The transaction handler has a write command controller and read command controller for write and read transactions.

The write command controller fetches the command from the AXI slave write port and sends a pure write instruction to the DDR controller. If SECDED is enabled, a read modified write (RMW) instruction is sent to the DDR controller. The read command controller generates read transactions to the DDR controller.

Reorder Buffer

The reorder buffer receives data from the DDR controller and orders the data as requested by the AXI master when a single AXI transaction is split into multiple DDR controller transactions, depending on the transfer size.

DDR Controller

The DDR controller receives requests from the AXI transaction controller, performs the address mapping from system addresses to DRAM addresses (rank, bank, row, and column) and prioritizes requests to minimize the latency of reads (especially high priority reads) and maximize page hits. It also ensures that DRAM is properly initialized, all requests are made to DRAM legally (accounting for associated DRAM constraints), refreshes are inserted as required, and the DRAM enters and exits various power-saving modes appropriately. Figure 2-6 shows the DDR controller connections in the FDDR subsystem.

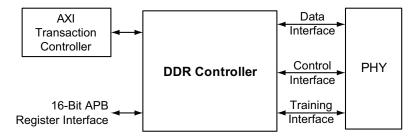


Figure 2-6 • DDR Controller Block Diagram



The following sections describe key functions of the DDR controller.

Address Mapping

Read and write requests to the DDR controller requires a system address. The controller is responsible for mapping this system address with rank, bank, row, and column address to DRAM.

The address mapper maps linear request addresses to DDR memory addresses by selecting the source bit that maps to each and every applicable DDR memory address bit. The address map interface registers can be configured to map source address bits to DRAM address (for more information, refer to "Address Mapping" section on page 191 on configuring the FDDR features).

Transaction Scheduling

The DDR controller schedules the read and write transactions to DDR memory. The DDR controller classifies the transactions into three types, based on the commands from the AXI transaction controller:

- Low priority reads (LPR)
- High priority reads (HPR)
- Writes (WR)

Each type of transaction has a queue and the queued transactions can be in normal state or in critical state. The transactions in a queue moves from normal state to critical state when that transaction is not serviced for a count of MAX_STARVE_X32 clocks. The MAX_STARVE_X32 values for each queue can be configured using the DDR controller performance registers (refer to the "Performance" section on page 193). The DDR controller completes the critical transactions with high priority.

Write Combine

The DDR controller combines multiple writes to the same address into a single write to DDR memory. When a new write collides with the queued write, the DDR controller overwrites the data for the queued write with that from the new write and only performs one write transaction. The write combine functionality can be disabled by setting the register bit REG DDRC DIS WC to 1.

SECDED

The DDR controller supports built-in SECDED capability for correcting single-bit errors and detecting dual-bit errors. The SECDED feature can be enabled by setting REG_DDRC_MODE of DDRC_MODE_CR to 101. When SECDED is enabled, the DDR controller adds 8 bits of SECDED data to every 64 bits of data.

When SECDED is enabled, a write operation computes and stores a SECDED code along with the data, and a read operation reads and checks the data against the stored SECDED code.

The SECDED bits are interlaced with the data bits, as shown in Table 2-10.

Table 2-10 • SECDED DQ Lines at DDR

	SECDED Data Pins		
Mode	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)	
Full bus width mode	FDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0]	FDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0]	
Half bus width mode	FDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0]	FDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0]	
Quarter bus width mode	-	FDDR_DQ_ECC[0]	

When the controller detects a correctable SECDED error, it does the following:

- Generates an interrupt signal which can be monitored by reading the interrupt status register, DDRC_ECC_INT_SR. The FDDR also generates ECCINT interrupt signal, which can be monitored from FPGA fabric.
- Sends the corrected data to the read requested MSS/FPGA fabric master as part of the read data.
- Sends the SECDED error information to the DDRC LCE SYNDROME 1 SR register.
- Performs a read-modify-write operation to correct the data present in the DRAM.



When the controller detects an uncorrectable error, it does the following:

- Generates an interrupt signal which can be monitored by reading the interrupt status register, DDRC_ECC_INT_SR. The FDDR also generates an ECC_INT interrupt signal, which can be monitored from FPGA fabric.
- Sends the data with error to the read requested MSS/FPGA fabric master as part of the read data.
- Sends the SECDED error information to the DDRC_LUE_SYNDROME_1_SR register.

The following SECDED Registers can be monitored for identifying the exact location of an error in the DDR SDRAM.

- DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_1_SR and DDRC_LUE_ADDRESS_2_SR give the row/bank/column information of the SECDED unrecoverable error.
- 2. DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_1_SR and DDRC_LCE_ADDRESS_2_SR give the row/bank/column information of the SECDED error correction.
- 3. DDRC_LCB_NUMBER_SR indicates the location of the bit that caused the single-bit error in the SECDED case (encoded value).
- 4. DDRC_ECC_INT_SR indicates whether the SECDED interrupt is because of a single-bit error or double-bit error. The interrupt can be cleared by writing zeros to DDRC_ECC_INT_CLR_REG.

Power Saving Modes

The DDR controller can operate DDR memories in three power saving modes:

- · Precharge power-down
- · Self refresh
- Deep power-down

Precharge Power-Down

If REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_EN = 1, the DDR controller automatically keeps DDR memory in Precharge power-down mode when the period specified by REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_TO_X32 register has passed, while the controller is idle (except for issuing refreshes).

The controller automatically performs the precharge power-down exit on any of the following conditions:

- · A refresh cycle is required to any rank in the system.
- The controller receives a new request from the core logic.
- REG_DDRC_POWERDOWN_EN is set to 0.

Self Refresh

The DDR controller keeps the DDR memory devices in Self-refresh mode whenever the REG DDRC SELFREF EN register bit is set and no reads or writes are pending in the controller.

The DDR controller can be programmed to issue single refreshes at a time (REG_DDRC_REFRESH_BURST = 0) to minimize the worst-case impact of a forced refresh cycle. It can be programmed to burst the maximum number of refreshes allowed for DDR (REFRESH_BURST = 7, for performing 8 refreshes at a time) to minimize the bandwidth lost when refreshing the pages.

The controller takes the DDR memory out of Self-refresh mode whenever the REG_DDRC_SELFREF_EN input is deasserted or new commands are received by the controller.

Deep Power-Down

This is supported only for LPDDR1. The DDR controller puts the DDR SDRAM devices in Deep Power-down mode whenever the REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_EN bit is set and no reads or writes are pending in the DDR controller.

The DDR controller automatically exits Deep Power-down mode and reruns the initialization sequence when the REG_DDRC_DEEPPOWERDOWN_EN bit is reset to 0. The contents of DDR memory may be lost upon entry into Deep Power-down mode.

DRAM Initialization

After Reset, the DDR controller initializes DDR memories through an initialization sequence, depending on the type of DDR memory used. For more information on the initialization process, refer to the JEDEC specification.



DDR PHY

SmartFusion2 devices have a built-in hardened DDR PHY block for interfacing with external DDR memories. The DDR PHY processes read and write requests from the DDR controller and translates them into specific signals within the timing constraints of the target DDR memory. The DDR PHY is composed of functional units, including control slice, master DLL, ratio logic, and rank tracker, as shown in Figure 2-7.

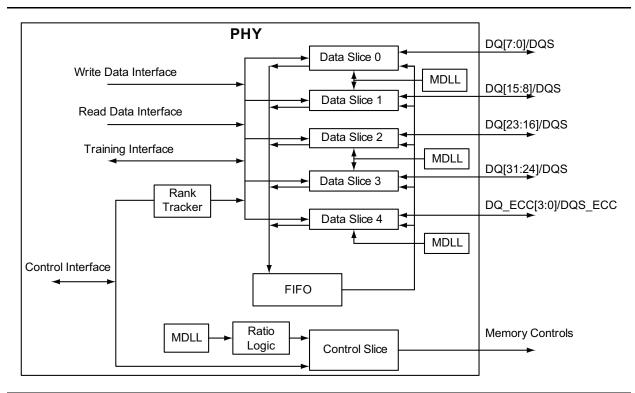


Figure 2-7 • DDR PHY Block Diagram

The DDR PHY consists of five byte-wide data slices and one control slice. Data slice 4 is reserved for SECDED and other data slices are reserved for the actual data transfer. Unused data slices can be disabled to save power by configuring the PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR register.

The byte-wide data slices contain the slave DLLs for write data, write DQS, and read DQS. The registers can be configured to set the slave DLL ratio values, which are required when training is disabled. These ratio values determine the delays to write data, write DQS, and read DQS. The PHY has a FIFO for reading the data from all the slices in the same clock cycle.

The primary function of the PHY control slice is to control the timing of the generation of all the DDR memory address and control signals. Ratio logic functions are used to adjust the signal timing for each signal edge and these are controlled by the master DLL.

There are two kinds of DLLs: the master DLL and the slave DLL. The DLLs are responsible for creating the precise timing windows required by the DDR memories to read and write data. The master DLL measures the cycle period in terms of a number of taps and passes this number through the ratio logic to the slave DLLs.

The Rank Tracker returns the rank number when the PHY gets a read/write request at the read/write interface.

The training logic in the PHY determines the correct delay programming for the read data DQS and write DQS signals. The training logic adjusts the delays and evaluates the results to locate the appropriate edges. The DDR controller assists by enabling and disabling the leveling logic in the DDR memories and PHY by generating the necessary read commands or write strobes. The PHY informs the DDR controller when it has completed training, which triggers the DDRC to stop generating commands and to return to normal operation.



How to Use the FDDR

This section describes how to use the FDDR subsystem in a design. It contains the following sections:

- Design Flow
- Use Model 1: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AXI Interface
- Use Model 2: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AHB Interface
- · DDR Memory Device Examples

Design Flow

Figure 2-8 on page 183 illustrates the design flow for using the FDDR subsystem to access external DDR memory.

The design flow consists of two parts:

- Libero flow: This includes configuring the type of DDR memory, choosing fabric master interface type, clocking, and DDR I/O settings.
- 2. FDDR register initialization: FDDR subsystem registers can be initialized using the ARM[®] Cortex™-M3 processor or FPGA fabric master. After MSS reset, the FDDR registers have to be configured according to application and DDR memory specification. The "FDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 189 provides the details of required register configuration for FDDR features. While configuring the registers, the soft reset to the DDR controller must be asserted. After releasing the soft reset, the DDR controller performs DDR memory initialization and sets the status bits in DDRC SR.



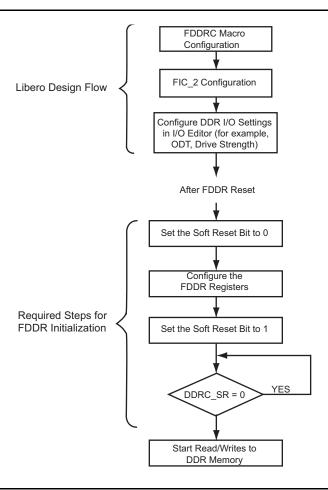


Figure 2-8 • Design Flow

The configuration steps in the flow chart are explained in detail in the below sections.



FDDRC Macro Configuration

The FDDRC macro in the Libero IP Catalog has to be instantiated in SmartDesign to access the external DDR memory through the FDDR subsystem. The FDDRC macro configurator shown in Figure 2-9 enables configuration of the FDDR subsystem.

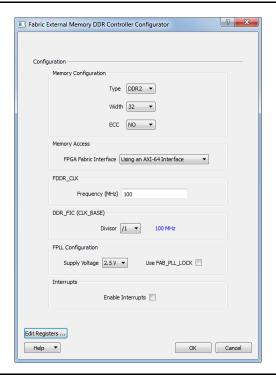


Figure 2-9 • Fabric External Memory DDR Controller Configurator

Depending on the application requirement, select the memory **Type** as DDR2, DDR3, or LPDDR. The **Width** of the memory can be selected as 32-bit, 16-bit, or 8-bit and the ECC (SECDED) can be enabled or disabled.

Select **FPGA Fabric Interface** type as AXI, single AHBLite, or two AHBLite. On completion of the configuration, the selected interface is exposed in SmartDesign. User logic in the FPGA fabric can access DDR memory through the FDDR using these interfaces.

Clock Configuration

The FDDR subsystem operates on FDDR CLK frequency, which can be configured up to 333 MHz.

The DDR_FIC clock (CLK_BASE) drives the DDR_FIC slave interface and defines the frequency at which the FPGA fabric subsystem connected to this interface is intended to run. DDR_FIC clock can be configured as a ratio—1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, or 16—of FDDR_CLK. The maximum frequency of DDR_FIC clock is 200 MHz. The DDR_FIC clock has to be driven from FPGA fabric.

The FPLL LOCK signal can be exposed to the FPGA fabric to monitor the health of the PLL (loss of lock requires special handling by the application).

The interrupts in the FDDR subsystem can be exposed in SmartDesign by selecting the **Enable Interrupts** check box.



Edit Registers

The configurator also has an option, **Edit Registers**, for configuring the FDDR subsystem registers to access external DDR memory. The register values have to be calculated according to the application requirements and DDR memory specifications. Refer to the "FDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 189 for the details of necessary register configurations for using the FDDR subsystem features.

The firmware generated by Libero SoC stores these configurations and the FDDR subsystem registers are initialized by the Cortex-M3 processor during the SystemInit phase of the firmware projects (SoftConsole/IAR/Keil projects generated by Libero SoC).

Figure 2-10 shows the **Registers Configuration** window, which enables configuration of the FDDR subsystem registers. The register/bit description is displayed at the bottom of the configurator on selection of the register bits. The Actual Value field must be modified to suit the application. The configurator also provides the option to import and export register configurations.

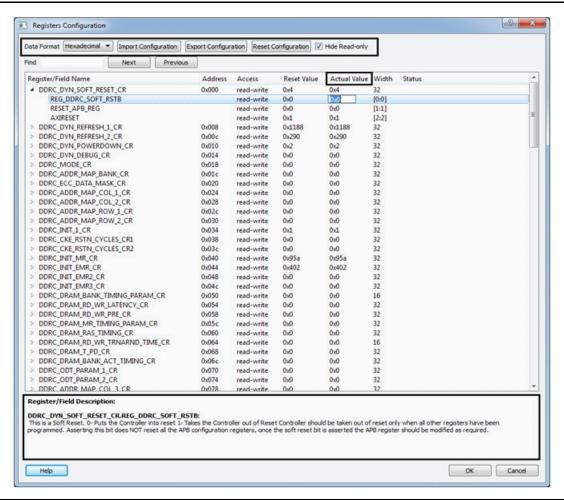


Figure 2-10 • Register Configuration



An example of FDDR register configurations for operating the DDR3 memory (MT41J512M8RA) with clock 333 MHz is shown in Table 2-11.

Table 2-11 • FDDR Configurations for Accessing DDR3 Memories at 333 MHz

Register Name and Configured Value	Field	Value to be Loaded	Desired Value for MT41J512M8RA
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_1_CR		0x27 de	
	tRFC(min)	0x4F	237 ns
	Speculative refresh	0x1E	90 ns
DDRC_DYN_REFRESH_2_CR	1	0x30 f	
	tRFEI	0x61	0x61(97)*32 clks = 9.3 us
DDRC_INIT_MR_CR	1	0x520	
	Write recovery		3
	DLL reset		Yes
	CAS latency		6
	Burst type		Sequential
	Burst length		8
DDRC_INIT_EMR_CR		0x44	
	Additive latency (AL)		CL-1
	Write levelization	7	Enable
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_TIMING_	PARAM_CR	1	
	tRC	0x33	153 ns
	tFAW	0x20	96 ns
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_LATEN	CY_CR	0x86	
	WL		4
	RL		6
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_PRE_CR		0x1E5	
	Rd2pre	0x15	63 ns
	Wr2pre	0x11	51 ns
DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PA	RAM_CR	0x58	
	tMOD	0xB	11 clks
DDRC_DRAM_RAS_TIMING_C	R	0x10F	
	tRAS(max)	0xF	15*1024= 46 us
	tRAS(min)	0x8	24 ns
DDRC_DRAM_RD_WR_TRNAF	RND_TIME_CR	0x178	
	Rd2wr	0xB	11 clks
	Wr2rd	0x18	24 clks
DDRC_DRAM_T_PD_CR	1	0x33	
	tXP	3	3 clks
	tCKE	3	3 clks
DDRC_DRAM_BANK_ACT_TIME	MING_CR	0x1947	
	tRP	7	21 ns
	tRRD	4	12 ns



Table 2-11 • FDDR Configurations for Accessing DDR3 Memories at 333 MHz (continued)

Register Name and Configured Value	Field	Value to be Loaded	Desired Value for MT41J512M8RA
	tCCD	2	2 clks
	tRCD	6	18 ns
DDRC_PWR_SAVE_1_CR		0x506	
	Clocks to power down	3	3*32=96clks
	Self refresh gap	0x14(20)	20*32=640clks
DDRC_ZQ_LONG_TIME_CR		0x200	512 clks
ZQ_SHORT_TIME_CR		0x40	64 clks
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR		0x4000	
	Burst length	0x2	Burst length is 8
HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR		0x80F8	
	XACT_RUN_LENGTH	0x8	8 transactions
	MIN_NON_CRITICAL	0xF	15 clks
	MAX_STARVE	0x1	15 clks
HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_2_CR	MAX_STARVE	0x7	
DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR		0x0	
	Burst mode		Sequential

FIC_2 Configuration

This is required for initializing the FDDR registers from Cortex-M3 processor. Configure the FIC_2 (Peripheral Initialization) block as shown in Figure 2-11 to expose the FIC_2_APB_MASTER interface in Libero SmartDesign. CoreSF2Config must be instantiated in SmartDesign and make the connections



illustrated in the FIC_2 Configurator. Figure 2-11 shows the connectivity between the APB configuration interface and FDDR subsystem.

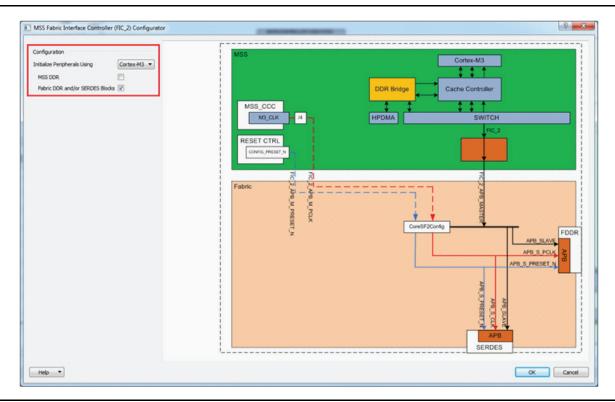


Figure 2-11 • FIC Configuration

While enabling this option, the APB_S_PCLK and FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK signals are exposed in SmartDesign. The FDDR's APB_S_PCLK and APB_S_PRESET_N have to be connected to FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK and FIC_2_APB_M_PRESET_N. The FIC_2_APB_M_PCLK clock is generated from MSSCCC and is identical to M3 CLK/4.

I/O Configuration

I/O settings such as ODT and drive strength can be configured as shown in Figure 2-12 using the I/O Editor in Libero SoC.

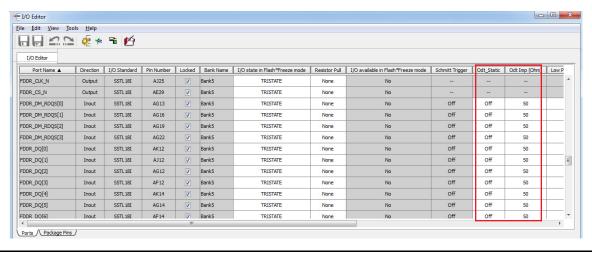


Figure 2-12 • I/O Configuration



FDDR Subsystem Features Configuration

The FDDR subsystem registers must be initialized before accessing DDR memory through the FDDR subsystem. This section provides the necessary registers to configure the features of the FDDR. All registers are listed with their bit definitions in the "FDDR Configuration Registers" section on page 203 section.

Memory Type

DDRC_MODE_CR must be configured to select the memory type (DDR2, DDR3, or LPDDR1) to access memory from the FDDR subsystem.

Bus Width Configurations

The FDDR supports various bus widths, as listed in Table 2-12. The FDDR can be programmed to work in full, half, or quarter Bus width mode by configuring the DDRC_MODE_CR and PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR registers when the controller is in soft reset.

Table 2-12 • Supported Bus Widths

Bus Width	M2S050 (FG896)	M2S080/M2S120 (FC1152)
Full bus width	✓	✓
Half bus width	✓	✓
Quarter bus width	-	✓

Burst Mode

The DDR controller performs burst write operations to DDR memory, depending on the Burst mode selection. Burst mode is selected as sequential or interleaving by configuring REG_DDRC_BURST_MODE to 1 or 0.

Burst length can be selected as 4, 8, or 16 by configuring REG_DDRC_BURST_RDWR.

Supported burst modes for DDR SDRAM types and PHY widths are given in Table 2-13. For M2S050, only sequential Burst mode and a burst length of 8 is supported.

Table 2-13 • Supported Burst Modes for M2S080 and M2S120

Bus Width		Sequential/Interleaving			
	Memory Type	4	8	16	
32	LPDDR1	✓	✓	_	
	DDR2	✓	✓	_	
	DDR3	_	✓	_	
16	LPDDR1	_	✓	✓	
	DDR2	_	✓	_	
	DDR3	_	✓	_	
8	LPDDR1	-	✓	_	
	DDR3	_	✓	_	
	DDR2	_	✓	_	

Configuring Dynamic DRAM Constraints

Timing parameters for DDR memories must be configured according to the DDR memory specification. Dynamic DRAM constraints are subdivided into three basic categories:

- Bank constraints affect the transactions that are scheduled to a given bank
- Rank constraints affect the transactions that are scheduled to a given rank
- · Global constraints affect all transactions

Dynamic DRAM Bank Constraints



The timing constraints which affect the transactions to a bank are listed in Table 2-14. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 2-14 • Dynamically Enforced Bank Constraints

Timing Constraint of DDR Memory	Control Bit	Description
Row cycle time (tRC)	REG_DDRC_T_RC	Minimum time between two successive activates to a given bank.
Row precharge command period (tRP)	REG_DDRC_T_RP	Minimum time from a precharge command to the next command affecting that bank.
Minimum bank active time (tRAS(min))	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MIN	Minimum time from an activate command to a precharge command to the same bank.
Maximum bank active time (tRAS(max))	REG_DDRC_T_RAS_MAX	Maximum time from an activate command to a precharge command to the same bank.
RAS-to-CAS delay (tRCD)	REG_DDRC_T_RCD	Minimum time from an activate command to a Read or Write command to the same bank.
Write command period (tWR)	REG_DDRC_WR2PRE	Minimum time from a Write command to a precharge command to the same bank.
Read-to-precharge delay	REG_DDRC_RD2PRE	Minimum time from a Read command to a precharge command to the same bank.
		Set this to the current value of additive latency plus half of the burst length.



Dynamic DRAM Rank Constraints

The timing constraints which affect the transactions to a rank are listed in Table 2-15. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 2-15 • Dynamically Enforced Bank Constraints

Timing Constraints of DDR Memory	Control Bit	Description
Nominal refresh cycle time (tRFC(nom) or tREFI)	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_NOM_X32	Average time between refreshes for a given rank. The actual time between any two refresh commands may be larger or smaller than this; this represents the maximum time allowed between refresh commands to a given rank when averaged over a large period of time.
Minimum refresh cycle time tRFC(min)	REG_DDRC_T_RFC_MIN	Minimum time from refresh to refresh or activate.
RAS-to-RAS delay (tRRD)	REG_DDRC_T_RRD	Minimum time between activates from bank A to bank B.
RAS-to-CAS delay (tCCD)	REG_DDRC_T_CCD	Minimum time between two reads or two writes (from bank A to bank B).
Four active Wi tWorkndow (tFAW)	REG_DDRC_T_FAW	Sliding time window in which a maximum of 4 bank activates are allowed in an 8-bank design. In a 4-bank design, set this register to 0x1.

Dynamic DRAM Global Constraints

The timing constraints which affect global transactions are listed in Table 2-16. The control bit field must be configured as per the DDR memory vendor specification.

Table 2-16 • Dynamic DRAM Global Constraints

Timing Constraint	Control Bit	Description
Read-to-write turnaround time	REG_DDRC_RD2WR	Minimum time to allow between issuing any Read command and issuing any WRITE command
Write-to-read turnaround time	REG_DDRC_WR2RD	Minimum time to allow between issuing any Write command and issuing any Read command
Write latency	REG_DDRC_WRITE_LATENCY	Time after a Write command that write data should be driven to DRAM.

The DDR memories require delays after initializing the mode registers. The following registers must be configured for delay requirements for the DDR memories. The DDR controller uses these delay values while initializing the DDR memories.

- DDRC_CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_1_CR (recommended value is 0x4242)
- DDRC_ CKE_RSTN_CYCLES_2_CR (recommended value is 0x8)

Address Mapping

The DDR controller maps linear request addresses to DDR memory addresses by selecting the source bit that maps to each and every applicable DDR memory address bit.

Each DDR memory address bit has an associated register vector to determine its source. The source address bit number is determined by adding the internal base of a given register to the programmed value for that register, as described in EQ 1.

[Internal base] + [register value] = [source address bit number]

EQ 1

For example, reading the description for REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_COL_B3, the internal base is 3; so when the full data bus is in use, the column bit 4 is determined by 3 + [register value].



If this register is programmed to 2, then the source address bit is: 3 + 2 = 5.

The address mapping registers are listed below:

- 1. DDRC ADDR MAP BANK CR
- 2. DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_1_CR
- 3. DDRC ADDR MAP COL 2 CR
- 4. DDRC ADDR MAP COL 3 CR
- 5. DDRC_ADDR_MAP_ROW_1_CR
- 6. DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 2 CR

While configuring the registers, ensure that two DDR memory address bits are not determined by the same source address bit.

Note:

- 1. Some registers map multiple source address bits (REG_DDRC_ADDRMAP_ROW_B0_11)
- To arrive at the right address for the DDR controller, the system address or AXI address bits [4:0] are mapped by the FDDR.
 - In Full Bus Width mode, the system address bits [4:0] are used to map the lower column address bits (C0, C1, C2).
 - In Half Bus Width mode, the system address bits [4:0] are used to map the lower column address bits (C0, C1, C2, C3).

Example

In this example, the Address map registers are configured to access a 512 MB DDR3 SDRAM memory (MT41J512M8RA) from the FDDR subsystem. The 512M x 8-bit DDR3 memory module has 3 bank address lines, 16 rows, and 10 columns.

- The column address bits 3 to 9 are mapped for system address bit[5] to system address bit[11]. To map the column 3-bit (C3) to address [5], the field is configured to 3, as the base value is 2. Similarly, the other column address bits are configured:
 - DDRC ADDR MAP COL 1 CR = 0x33333
 - DDRC ADDR MAP COL 2 CR = 0x3FFF
 - DDRC_ADDR_MAP_COL_3_CR = 0x3300
- The bank address bits 0 to 2 are mapped for system address bit[12] to system address bit[14]. To
 map the bank bit0 to address [12], the field is configured to A, as the base value is 2. Similarly, the
 other bank address bits are configured:
 - DDRC_ADDR_MAP_BANK_CR = 0xAAA
- The row address bits 0 to 15 are mapped for system address bit[15] to system address bit[27]. To
 map the bank bit0 to address [15], the field is configured to 9, as the base value is 6. Similarly, the
 other bank address bits are configured:
 - DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 1 CR = 0x9999
 - DDRC ADDR MAP ROW 2 CR = 0x9FF

Note: The FDDR can access the 4 GB address space (0x00000000 - 0xFFFFFFF). But in this example, 512 MB (0x00000000 - 0x1FFFFFF) DDR3 SDRAM is connected to the 16 address lines of MDDR. The memory visible in the other memory space is mirrored of this 512 MB memory.

DDR Mode Registers

After reset, the DDR controller initializes the mode registers of DDR memory with the values in the following registers. The mode registers must be configured according to the specification of the external DDR memory when the controller is in soft reset.

- DDRC_INIT_MR_CR
- · DDRC INIT EMR CR
- DDRC_INIT_EMR2_CR
- · DDRC INIT EMR3 CR

The T_MOD and T_MRD bits in DDRC_DRAM_MR_TIMING_PARAM_CR must be configured to the required delay values. T_MOD and T_MRD are delays between loading the mode registers.



SECDED

To enable SECDED mode, set the REG_DDRC_MODE bits to 101 in DDRC_MODE_CR. The PHY_DATA_SLICE_IN_USE_CR register must be configured to enable data slice 4 of the PHY.

The register value REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES in the performance register, DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR, must be increased by 1 to the value used in Normal mode (without SECDED).

Read Write Latencies

The read and write latencies between DDR controller and DDR PHY can be configured. Configure the DDRC DRAM RD WR LATENCY CR register for adding latencies for read and writes.

Performance

The DDR controller has several performance registers which can be used to increase the speed of the read and write transactions to DDR memory.

The DDR controller has a transaction store, shared for low and high priority transactions. The DDRC_PERF_PARAM_1_CR register can be configured for allocating the transaction store between the low and high priority transactions. For example, if the REG_DDRC_LPR_NUM_ENTRIES field is configured to 0, the controller allocates more time to high priority transactions. The ratio for LPR: HPR is 1:7 (as the transaction store depth is 8).

The DDRC_HPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR, DDRC_LPR_QUEUE_PARAM_1_CR, and DDRC_WR_QUEUE_PARAM_CR registers can be configured for the minimum clock values for treating the transactions in the HPR, LPR, and WR queue as critical and non-critical.

To force all incoming transactions to low priority, configure the DDRC_PERF_PARAM_2_CR register. By default it is configured to force all the incoming transactions to low priority.

The DRAM can be used in 1T or 2T Timing mode by configuring the DDRC_PERF_PARAM_3_CR register.

ODT Controls

The ODT for a specific rank of memory can be enabled or disabled by configuring the DDRC_ODT_PARAM_1_CR and DDRC_ODT_PARAM_2_CR registers. These must be configured before taking the controller out of soft reset. They are applied to every read or write issued by the controller.

Soft Resets

Set the REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB bit of DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_CR to 0 to reset the DDR controller. To release the DDR controller from reset, set the REG_DDRC_SOFT_RSTB bit of DDRC_DYN_SOFT_RESET_ALIAS_CR to 1.

Use Model 1: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AXI Interface

The AXI master in the FPGA fabric can accesses the DDR memory through the FDDR subsystem, as shown in Figure 2-13 on page 194. The FDDR registers are configured from FPGA fabric through the APB interface. The APB master in the FPGA fabric asserts a ready signal to the AXI master, indicating successful initialization of the DDR memory.



Read, write, and read-modify-write transactions are initiated by the AXI master to read or write the data into the DDR memory after receiving a ready signal from the APB master.

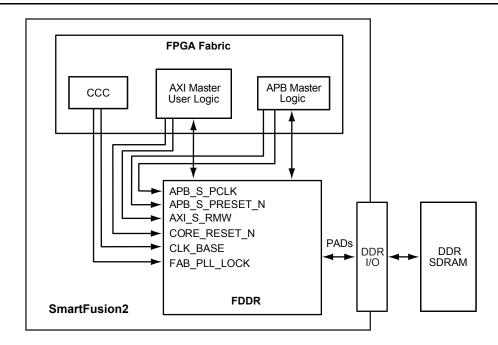


Figure 2-13 • FDDR with AXI Interface

Use the following steps to access the FDDR from the AXI master in the FPGA fabric:

- 1. Instantiate the FDDRC macro in the SmartDesign canvas.
- 2. Configure the FDDR and select the AXI interface, as shown in Figure 2-14. In this example, the design is created to access DDR3 memory with a 32-bit data width. The FDDR clock is configured to 333 MHz and DDR_FIC is configured to 111 MHz.

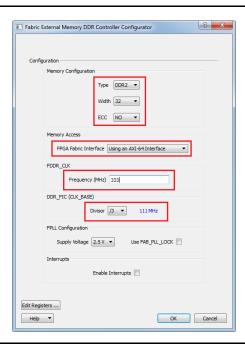


Figure 2-14 • FDDR Configuration



3. Instantiate the clock resources (FAB_CCC and chip oscillators) in the SmartDesign canvas and configure, as required. In this example, the fabric CCC is configured to generate 111 MHz, as shown in Figure 2-15.

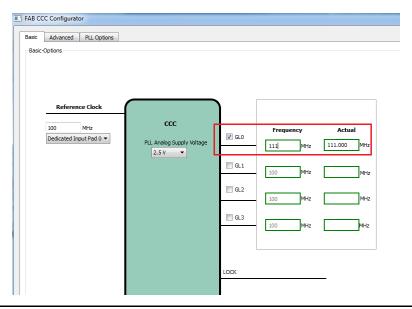


Figure 2-15 • Fabric CCC Configuration

- 4. Instantiate user AXI master logic in the SmartDesign canvas to access the FDDR through the AXI interface. Ensure that the AXI master logic accesses the FDDR after configuring the FDDR registers from the APB master. The AXI master clock frequency should be same as FDDR DDR_FIC clock frequency.
- 5. Instantiate user APB master logic in the SmartDesign canvas to configure the FDDR registers through the APB interface.
- 6. Connect the AXI master to the FDDR AXI slave interface. Connect the APB master to the FDDR APB slave interface through CoreAPB.
- 7. Make the other connections in the SmartDesign canvas, as shown in Figure 2-16.

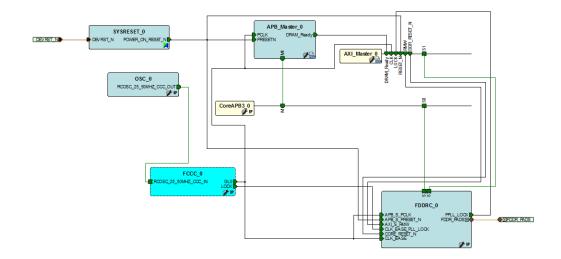


Figure 2-16 • SmartDesign Canvas



 To verify the design in Libero SoC, create a SmartDesign testbench project and instantiate a DDR memory model provided by the DDR memory vendor. Simulate the design and observe the AXI read and write transactions.

Note: The FDDR subsystem can be configured using the Cortex-M3 processor without having an APB master in the FPGA fabric. In this case, the MSS General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) can be used to indicate that the DDR memory has been successfully initialized.

Use Model 2: Accessing FDDR from FPGA Fabric Through AHB Interface

This use model shows an example of accessing DDR memory through the FDDR subsystem from two AHB masters (Figure 2-17). FIC_0 is used as AHB master 0 and user logic in the fabric is used as AHB master 1. The FDDR registers are configured from the Cortex-M3 processor through CoreSF2Config. The read, write, and read-modify-write transactions are initiated by the AXI master to read or write the data into the DDR memory after receiving the ready signal from the APB master.

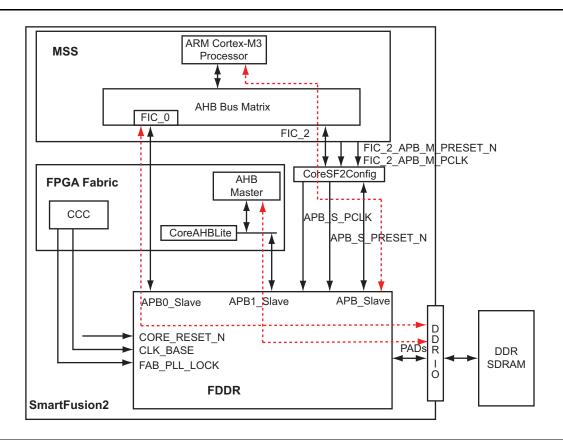


Figure 2-17 • Accessing FDDR Subsystem Through Dual AHB Interface

Use the following steps to access the FDDR from the AXI master in the FPGA fabric:

- 1. Instantiate the SmartFusion2 MSS component in the SmartDesign canvas.
- Configure the SmartFusion2 MSS peripheral components as required using the MSS configurator. Configure FIC_0 as the AHB master.



3. Configure FIC_2 to enable the FIC_2 APB interface for configuring the FDDR subsystem registers from the Cortex-M3 processor, as shown in Figure 2-18.

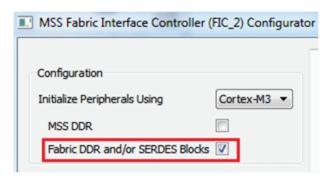


Figure 2-18 • FIC_2 Configuration

4. Configure MSSCCC for the FIC_0 clock, as shown in Figure 2-19. The FIC_0 clock is configured to 111 MHz.

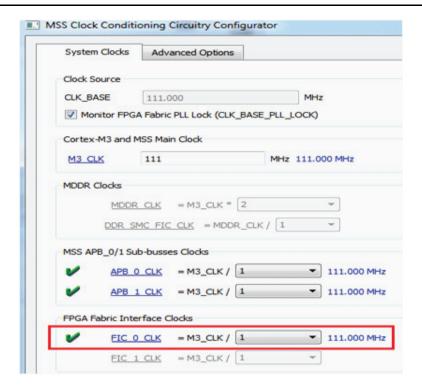


Figure 2-19 • MSS CCC Configuration

 $5. \ \ In stantiate \ the \ FDDRC \ macro \ in \ the \ SmartDesign \ canvas.$



6. Configure the FDDR and select the dual AHB interface, as shown in Figure 2-20. In this example, the design is created to access DDR3 memory with a 32-bit data width. The FDDR clock is configured to 333 MHz and DDR FIC is configured to 111 MHz.

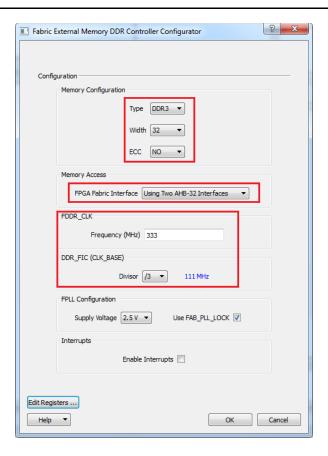


Figure 2-20 • FDDR Configuration

7. Click **Edit Registers** and configure the registers or import the register configuration file according to the application requirements. Refer to the "FDDR Subsystem Features Configuration" section on page 189 to configure the necessary registers.

8. Instantiate the clock resources (FAB_CCC and chip oscillators) in the SmartDesign canvas and configure, as required. In this example, the fabric CCC is configured to generate 111 MHz, as shown in Figure 2-21.

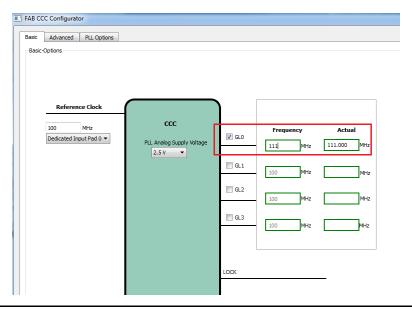


Figure 2-21 • Fabric CCC Configuration

9. Instantiate CoreSF2Config in the SmartDesign canvas and configure for FDDR, as shown in Figure 2-22. Make the FIC_2 and FDDR APB interface connections to CoreSF2Config.



Figure 2-22 • CoreSF2Config IP Configuration



10. Instantiate CoreSF2Reset in the SmartDesign canvas and configure for FDDR, as shown in Figure 2-23. Make the connections to CoreSF2Reset and CoreSF2Config accordingly.



Figure 2-23 • CoreSF2Config IP Configuration

- 11. Instantiate user AHB master logic in the SmartDesign canvas to access the FDDR through the AHB interface. The AHB master clock frequency should be the same as the FDDR DDR_FIC clock frequency.
- 12. Connect the AHB master to the FDDR AHB slave0 interface through CoreAHBLite. Connect the FIC 0 master to the FDDR AHB slave1 interface through CoreAHBLite.
- 13. Make the other connections in the SmartDesign canvas, as shown in Figure 2-24.

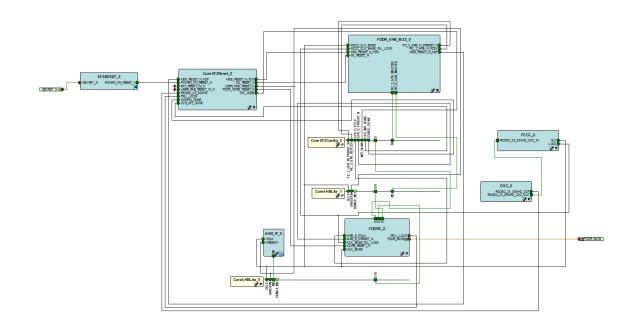


Figure 2-24 • SmartDesign Canvas

- 14. To verify the design in Libero SoC, create a SmartDesign testbench project and instantiate a DDR memory model provided by the DDR memory vendor. Simulate the design and observe the AHBI read and write transactions.
- Note: Microsemi provides the System Builder tool to simplify design creation. To use System Builder, select **Use System Builder** while creating a new project from the Design Templates and Creators panel in Libero SoC. Follow the steps in the **System builder Device Features** GUI and generate the design.



DDR Memory Device Examples

This section describes how to connect DDR memories to SmartFusion2 FDDR PADs with examples.

Example 1: Connecting 32-Bit DDR2 to FDDR_PADs

Figure 2-25 shows DDR2 SDRAM connected to the FDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. Micron's MT47H64M16 is a 128 MB density device with x16 data width. The FDDR is configured in Full Bus Width mode and without SECDED. The total amount of DDR2 memory connected to the FDDR is 256 MB.

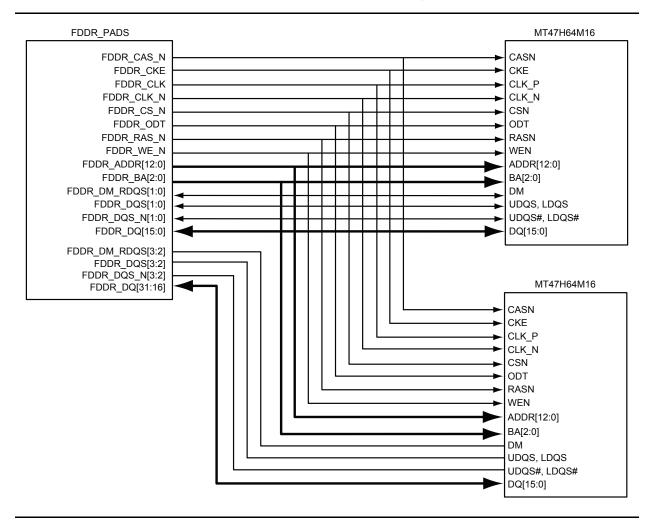


Figure 2-25 • x16 DDR2 SDRAM Connected to FDDR

Example 2: Connecting 32-Bit DDR3 to FDDR_PADs with SECDED

Figure 2-26 on page 202 shows DDR3 SDRAM connected to the FDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. Micron's MT41J512M8RA is a 512 MB density device with x8 data width. The FDDR is configured in Full Bus Width mode with SECDED enabled. The SDRAM connected to FDDR_DQ_ECC[3:0] is used to store SECDED bits. The total amount of DDR3 memory (excluding memory for SECDED) connected to FDDR is 2 GB.



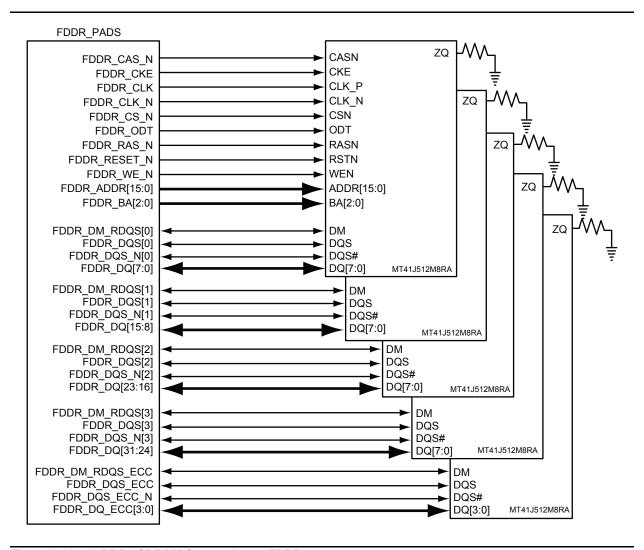


Figure 2-26 • x8 DDR3 SDRAM Connection to FDDR



Example 3: Connecting 16-Bit LPDDR to FDDR PADs with SECDED

Figure 2-27 shows LPDDR1 SDRAM connected to the FDDR of a SmartFusion2 device. The Micron's MT46H32M16LF is a 64 MB density device with x16 data width. The FDDR is configured in Full Bus Width mode with SECDED enabled. The SDRAM connected to FDDR_DQ_ECC[1:0] is used to store SECDED bits. The total amount of LPDDR1 memory (excluding memory for SECDED) connected to FDDR is 64 MB.

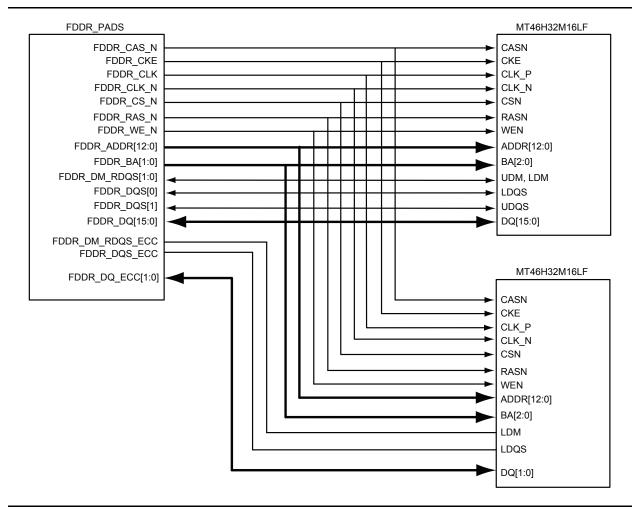


Figure 2-27 • x16 LPDR1SDRAM Connection to FDDR

FDDR Configuration Registers

This section provides FDDR subsystem registers along with the address offset, functionality, and bit definitions. The registers are categorized based on the controller blocks in the FDDR subsystem.

Table 2-17 lists the categories of registers and their offset addresses.

Table 2-17 • Address Table for Register Interfaces

Registers	Address Offset Space
DDR Controller Configuration Register	0x000:0x1FC
PHY Configuration Register Summary	0x200:0x3FC
DDR_FIC Configuration Register Summary	0x400:0x4FC
Reserved	0x500:0x7FC



FDDR SYSREG Configuration Register Summary

Table 2-18 • FDDR SYSREG

Register Name	Address Offset	Register Type	Flash	Reset Source	Description
PLL_CONFIG_LOW_1	0x500	RW	Р	PRESETN	Comes from SYSREG. Controls the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL.
PLL_CONFIG_LOW_2	0x504	RW	Р	PRESETN	Comes from SYSREG. Controls the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL.
PLL_CONFIG_HIGH	0x508	RW	Р	PRESETN	Comes from SYSREG. Controls the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL.
FDDR_FACC_CLK_EN	0x50C	RW	Р	PRESETN	Enables the clock to the DDR memory controller.
FDDR_FACC_MUX_CONFIG	0x510	RW	Р	PRESETN	Selects the standby glitchfree multiplexers within the fabric alignment clock controller (FACC).
FDDR_FACC_DIVISOR_RATIO	0x514	RW	Р	PRESETN	Selects the ratio between CLK_A and CLK_DDR_FIC.
PLL_DELAY_LINE_SEL	0x518	RW	Р	PRESETN	Selects the delay values to be added to the FPLL.
FDDR_SOFT_RESET	0x51C	RW	Р	PRESETN	Soft reset register for FDDR
FDDR_IO_CALIB	0x520	RW	Р	PRESETN	Configurations register for DDRIO calibration block
FDDR_INTERRUPT_ENABLE	0x524	RW	Р	PRESETN	Interrupt enable register
F_AXI_AHB_MODE_SEL	0x528	RW	Р	PRESETN	Selects AXI/AHB interface in the fabric.
PHY_SELF_REF_EN	0x52C	RW	Р	PRESETN	Automatic calibration lock is enabled.
FDDR_FAB_PLL_CLK_SR	0x530	RO	-	PRESETN	Indicates the lock status of the fabric_ PLL.
FDDR_FPLL_CLK_SR	0x534	RO	-	PRESETN	Indicates the lock status of the fabric PLL.
FDDR_INTERRUPT_SR	0x53C	RO	-	PRESETN	Interrupt status register
FDDR_IO_CALIB_SR	0x544	RO	-	PRESETN	I/O calibration status register
FDDR_FATC_RESET	0x548	RW	Р	PRESETN	Reset to fabric portion of the fabric alignment test circuit



FDDR SYSREG Configuration Register Bit Definitions

PLL_CONFIG_LOW_1

Table 2-19 • PLL_CONFIG_LOW_1

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[15:6]	PLL_FEEDBACK_DIVISOR	0x2	Can be configured to control the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL.
			Feedback divider value (SSE = 0) (binary value + 1: 00000000 = ÷1, 1111111111 = ÷ 1,024) Feedback divider value (SSE = 1) (binary value + 1: 0000000 = ÷1, 1111111 = ÷ 128)
[5:0]	PLL_REF_DIVISOR	0x1	Can be configured to control the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL. Reference divider value (binary value + 1: 000000 = ÷ 1)

PLL_CONFIG_LOW_2

Table 2-20 • PLL_CONFIG_LOW_2

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:3]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[2:0]	PLL_OUTPUT_DIVISOR	0x2	Configures the amount of division to be performed on the internal (multiplied) PLL clock, in order to generate the DDR clock. Output divider value 000: ÷1, 001: ÷2, 010: ÷4, 011: ÷8, 100: ÷16, 101: ÷32). It is possible to configure the PLL output divider as ÷1; this setting must not be used when the DDR is operational.



PLL_CONFIG_HIGH

Table 2-21 • PLL_CONFIG_HIGH

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:16]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	PLL_PD	0x0	When PD is asserted, the PLL will power down and outputs will be Low. PD has precedence over all other functions.
14	PLL_FSE	0x0	Chooses between internal and external input paths.
			0: FB pin input 1: Internal feedback
			FB should be tied off (High or Low) and not left floating when FSE is High. FB should connect directly or through the clock tree to PLLOUT when FSE is Low. SSE is ineffective when FSE = 0.
13	PLL_MODE_3V3	0x1	Analog voltage selection
			1: 3.3 V 0: 2.5 V
12	PLL_MODE_1V2	0x1	Core voltage selection
			1: 1.2 V 0: 1.0 V
			The wrong selection (when operating at 1 V, the jitter is not within the required limit for operation of DDR) may cause the PLL not to function, but will not damage the PLL.
11	PLL_BYPASS	0x1	If 1, powers down the PLL core and bypasses it such that PLLOUT tracks REFCK. BYPASS has precedence over RESET.
			Microsemi recommends that either BYPASS or RESET are asserted until all configuration controls are set in the desired working value, and the power supply and reference clock are stable within operating range.
[10:7]	PLL_LOCKCNT	0xF	Configured to control the corresponding configuration input of the MPLL. LOCK counter Value 2^(binary value + 5)
			0000: 32
			1111: 1048576
			For the number of reference cycles before LOCK is asserted from LOCK being detected.



Table 2-21 • PLL_CONFIG_HIGH (continued)

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[6:4]	PLL_LOCKWIN	0x0	000: 500 ppm
			100: 8000 ppm
			001: 1000 ppm
			101: 16000 ppm
			010: 2000 ppm
			110: 32000 ppm
			011: 4000 ppm
			111: 64000 ppm
			Phase error window for Lock assertion as a fraction of divided reference period. Values are at typical PVT only and are not PVT compensated.
[3:0]	PLL_FILTER_RANGE	0x9	PLL filter range
			0000: BYPASS
			0111: 18–29 MHz
			0001: 1–1.6 MHz
			1000: 29–46 MHz
			0010: 1.6–2.6 MHz
			1001: 46–75 MHz
			0011: 2.6–4.2 MHz
			1010: 75–120 MHz
			0100: 4.2–6.8 MHz
			1011: 120–200 MHz
			0101: 6.8–11 MHz
			0110: 11–18 MHz

FDDR_FACC_CLK_EN

Table 2-22 • FDDR_FACC_CLK_EN

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DDR_CLK_EN	0x1	Enables the clock to the DDR memory controller.



FDDR_FACC_MUX_CONFIG

Table 2-23 • FDDR_FACC_MUX_CONFIG

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:8]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	FACC_FAB_REF_SEL	0x0	Selects the source of the reference clock to be supplied to the FPLL. 0: 25/50 MHz RC oscillator selected as the reference clock for the FPLL. 1: Fabric clock (CLK_BASE) selected as the reference clock for the FPLL.
7	FACC_GLMUX_SEL	0x1	Selects the four glitchfree multiplexers within the FACC, which are related to the aligned clocks. All four of these multiplexers are switched by one signal. Allowed values: 0: M3_CLK, PCLK0, PCLK1, CLK_DDR_FIC, all driven from stage 2 dividers (from CLK_SRC) 1: M3_CLK, PCLK0, PCLK1, CLK_DDR_FIC, all driven from CLK_STANDBY
6	FACC_PRE_SRC_SEL	0x0	Selects whether CLK_1MHZ or ccc2asic is to be fed into the source glitchfree multiplexer. 0: CLK_1MHZ is fed into the source glitchfree multiplexer. 1: ccc2asic is fed into the source glitchfree multiplexer.
[5:3]	FACC_SRC_SEL	0x0	Selects the source multiplexer within the FACC. This is used to allow one of four possible clocks to proceed through the FACC dividers, for generation of normal functional (run-time) FDDR subsystem clocks. There are three individual 2 to 1 glitchfree multiplexers in the 4 to 1 source glitchfree multiplexer.
			FACC_SRC_SEL[0] is used to select the lower source MUX. 0: CLK SRC driven from CLK 25 50MHZ
			1: CLK_SRC driven from clk_xtal
			FACC_SRC_SEL[1] is used to select the upper source MUX. 0: CLK_SRC driven from output of PRE_SRC_MUX (either clk_1mhz or ccc2asic) 1: CLK_SRC driven from MDDR_PLL_OUT_CLK
			FACC_SRC_SEL[2] is used to select output source MUX.
			0: CLK_SRC driven from output of lower source MUX 1: CLK_SRC driven from output of upper source MUX
[2:0]	FACC_STANDBY_SEL	0x0	Selects the standby glitchfree multiplexers within the FACC. This is used to allow one of four possible clocks to proceed through to the FDDR subsystem during FACC PLL initialization time (before the MPLL comes into lock).
			FACC_STANDBY_SEL[0] is used to select the lower standby MUX. 0: CLK_STANDBY driven from CLK_25_50MHZ 1: CLK_STANDBY driven from CLK_XTAL
			FACC_STANDBY_SEL[1] is used to select upper standby MUX. 0: CLK_STANDBY driven from CLK_1MHZ 1: CLK_STANDBY driven from ccc2asic
			FACC_STANDBY_SEL[2] is used to select the output standby MUX. 0: CLK_STANDBY driven from output of lower standby MUX. 1: CLK_STANDBY driven from output of upper standby MUX.



FDDR_FACC_DIVISOR_RATIO

Table 2-24 • FDDR_FACC_DIVISOR_RATIO

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:8]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[7:5]	BASE_DIVISOR	0x0	Selects the ratio between CLK_A and the regenerated version of CLK_BASE, called CLK_BASE_REGEN. Allowed values:
			000: CLK_A: CLK_BASE_REGEN ratio is 1:1
			001: CLK_A: CLK_BASE_REGEN ratio is 2:1
			010: CLK_A: CLK_BASE_REGEN ratio is 4:1 100: CLK A: CLK BASE REGEN ratio is 8:1
			100: CLK_A: CLK_BASE_REGEN ratio is 0.1
			110: CLK A: CLK BASE REGEN ratio is 32:1
			Other values: Reserved
[4:3]	DIVISOR_A	0x0	Selects the ratio between CLK_SRC and CLK_A, which is an intermediate clock within the FACC.
			00: CLK_SRC:CLK_A ratio is 1:1
			01: CLK_SRC:CLK_A ratio is 2:1
			10: CLK_SRC:CLK_A ratio is 3:1
			11: Reserved
[2:0]	DDR_FIC_DIVISOR	0x0	Selects the ratio between CLK_A and CLK_DDR_FIC.
			000: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 1:1
			001: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 2:1
			010: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 4:1
			100: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 8:1
			101: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 16:1
			110: CLK_A: CLK_DDR_FIC ratio is 32:1
			Other values: Reserved

PLL_DELAY_LINE_SEL

Table 2-25 • PLL_DELAY_LINE_SEL

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:4]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
[3:2]	PLL_FB_DEL_SEL	0x0	Selects the delay values that are added to the FPLL feedback clock before being output to the FPLL. 00: No buffer delay 01: One buffer delay 10: Two buffers delay 11: Three buffers delay
[1:0]	PLL_REF_DEL_SEL	0x0	Selects the delay values that are added to the FPLL reference clock before being output to the FPLL. 00: No buffer delay 01: One buffer delay 10: Two buffers delay 11: Three buffers delay

FDDR_SOFT_RESET

Table 2-26 • FDDR_SOFT_RESET

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:2]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	FDDR_DDR_FIC_SOFTRESET	0x1	When 1, holds the DDR_FIC (AXI/AHB) interface controller in reset.
0	FDDR_CTLR_SOFTRESET	0x1	When 1, holds the FDDR subsystem in reset.



FDDR_IO_CALIB

Table 2-27 • FDDR_IO_CALIB

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:15]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14	CALIB_TRIM	0x0	Indicates override of the calibration value from the pc code / programmed code values in the DDRIO calibration block.
13	CALIB_LOCK	0x0	Used in the DDRIO calibration block as an override to lock the codes during intermediate runs. When the firmware receives CALIB_INTRPT, it may choose to assert this signal by prior knowledge of the traffic without going through the process of putting the DDR into self refresh.
12	CALIB_START	0x0	Indicates that rerun of the calibration state machine is required in the DDRIO calibration block.
[11:6]	NCODE	0x0	Indicates the DPC override NCODE from flash in DDRIO calibration. This can also be overwritten from the firmware.
[5:0]	PCODE	0x0	Indicates the PC override PCODE from flash in the DDRIO calibration block. This is also be overwritten from the firmware.

FDDR_INTERRUPT_ENABLE

Table 2-28 • FDDR INTERRUPT ENABLE

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:7]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	DDR_FIC_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable DDR_FIC interrupt
5	IO_CALIB_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable DDR I/O calibration interrupt
4	FDDR_ECC_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable ECC error interrupt
3	FABRIC_PLL_LOCKLOST_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable FAB_PLL_LOCK_LOST interrupt
2	FABRIC_PLL_LOCK_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable FAB_PLL_LOCK interrupt
1	FPLL_LOCKLOST_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable FPLL_LOCK_LOST interrupt
0	FPLL_LOCK_INT_ENABLE	0x0	Masking bit to enable FPLL_LOCK interrupt



F_AXI_AHB_MODE_SEL

Table 2-29 • F_AXI_AHB_MODE_SEL

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	F_AXI_AHB_MODE	0x0	AXI interface in the fabric will be selected. AHB interface in the fabric will be selected.

PHY_SELF_REF_EN

Table 2-30 • PHY_SELF_REF_EN

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	PHY_SELF_REF_EN	0x0	If 1, automatic calibration lock is enabled.

FDDR_FAB_PLL_CLK_SR

Table 2-31 • FDDR_FAB_PLL_CLK_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	FAB_PLL_LOCK	0x0	Indicates the lock status of the FPLL.

FDDR_FPLL_CLK_SR

Table 2-32 • FDDR_FPLL_CLK_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	FPLL_LOCK	0x0	Indicates the lock status of the fabric PLL.



FDDR_INTERRUPT_SR

Table 2-33 • FDDR_INTERRUPT_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:5]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DDR_FIC_INT	0x0	Indicates interrupt from DDR_FIC.
3	IO_CALIB_INT	0x0	The interrupt is generated when the calibration is finished. For the calibration after reset, this typically would be followed by locking the codes directly. For in-between runs during functional operation of DDR, the assertion of an interrupt does not guarantee lock because the state machine would wait for the ideal time (DRAM self refresh) for locking. This can be used by firmware to insert the ideal time and provides an indication that locked codes are available.
2	FDDR_ECC_INT	0x0	Indicates when the ECC interrupt from the FDDR subsystem is asserted.
1	PLL_LOCKLOST_INT	0x0	This bit indicates that a falling edge event occurred on the MPLL_LOCK signal. This indicates that the MPLL lost lock.
0	PLL_LOCK_INT	0x0	This bit indicates that a rising edge event occurred on the MPLL_LOCK signal. This indicates that the MPLL came into lock.

$FDDR_IO_CALIB_SR$

Table 2-34 • FDDR_IO_CALIB_SR

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description	
31	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.	
14	CALIB_PCOMP	0x01	The state of the P analog comparator	
13	CALIB_NCOMP	0x01	The state of the N analog comparator	
[12:7]	CALIB_PCODE	0x3F	The current PCODE value set on the FDDR DDR I/O bank	
[6:1]	CALIB_NCODE	0x3F	The current NCODE value set on the FDDR DDR I/O bank	
0	CALIB_STATUS	0x0	This is 1 when the codes are actually locked. For the first run after reset, this would be asserted 1 cycle after CALIB_INTRPT. For inbetween runs, this would be asserted only when the DRAM is put into self refresh or there is an override from the firmware (CALIB_LOCK).	

FDDR_FATC_RESET

Table 2-35 • FDDR_FATC_RESET

Bit Number	Name	Reset Value	Description
[31:1]	Reserved	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	FATC_RESET	0x1	Reset to the fabric portion of the fabric alignment test circuit. 1: Reset active

Glossary

Acronyms

ECC

Error correction code

FDDR

Fabric double data rate

FIC

Fabric interface controller

LPDDR

Low power double data rate

MDDR

MSS double data rate

SMC

Soft memory controller

List of Changes

The following table lists critical changes that were made in each revision.

Date	Changes	Page
Revision 2 (April 2013)	Updated "Address Mapping" section (SAR 45761).	191
Revision 1 (November 2012)	Updated "3. Dual AHB Interface" section (SAR 41901).	NA



3 - DDR Bridge

Introduction

The DDR bridge facilitates multiple AHB bus masters to access a single AXI slave and optimizes read and write operations from multiple AHB masters to a single external DDR memory. SmartFusion2 devices have three instances of the DDR bridge, one each for the microcontroller subsystem (MSS), FDDR, and MDDR subsystems, as shown in Figure 3-1. The DDR bridge implemented in the MSS (shown in red) provides an interface between AHB masters within the MSS for accessing DDR memory. The DDR bridge implemented in the MDDR subsystem (shown in green) provides an interface between the user implemented AHB masters in the FPGA fabric for accessing DDR memory. Similarly, the DDR bridge in the FDDR subsystem facilitates fabric masters to access DDR memory.

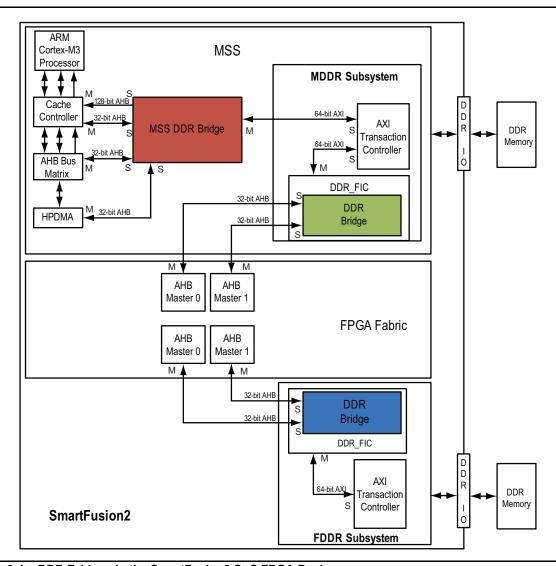


Figure 3-1 • DDR Bridges in the SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA Device



The DDR bridge supports a single 64-bit AXI and up to four 32-bit AHB interfaces. The four MSS AHB masters are fixed, as shown in Table 3-1. The DDR bridges in the MDDR and FDDR subsystems support only two AHB interfaces out of four and these can be used for user implemented AHB masters.

Table 3-1 • SmartFusion2 SoC FPGA DDR Bridge Interface

	DDR Bridge						
Sub- System	AHB Interface 0 Read Only	AHB Interface 1 R/W	AHB Interface 2 R/W	AHB Interface 3 R/W	AXI Interface		
MSS	Cache controller IDC	Cache controller DS	AHB bus matrix	HPDMA	MDDR subsystem		
MDDR	Not available	Not available	AHB master interface 0	AHB master interface 1	MDDR subsystem		
FDDR	Not available	Not available	AHB master interface 0	AHB master interface 1	FDDR subsystem		

Note: If the AXI bus is selected as the interface between the FPGA fabric and the MDDR/ FDDR subsystem, the DDR bridge in these subsystems is not used.

Functional Description

This section provides the detailed description of the DDRBridge, which contains the following sections:

- Architecture Overview
- · Details of Operation

Architecture Overview

The DDR bridge consists of two main components: read and write combining buffers (WCB), and an arbiter, as shown in Figure 3-2 on page 217. The DDR bridge buffers AHB write transactions into write combining buffers before bursting out to external DDR memory. It also includes read buffers for AHB masters to efficiently read data from the external DDR memory. All buffers within the DDR bridge are implemented with latches and hence are not subject to single event upsets (SEUs). The external DDR memory regions can be configured to be non-bufferable. If a master interface requests a write or read to a non-bufferable region, the DDR bridge is essentially bypassed. The size of the non-bufferable address space can also be configured.



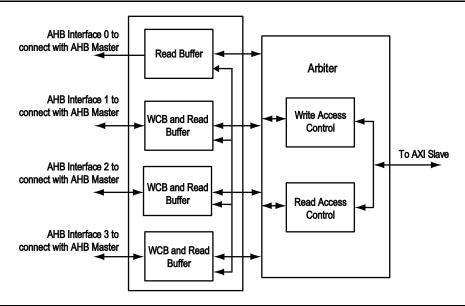


Figure 3-2 • DDR Bridge Functional Block Diagram

Arbitration between the four AHB interfaces is handled as follows:

- · Fixed priority between AHB Interfaces 0 and 1, with 0 having the highest priority
- Round robin arbitration between interfaces 2 and 3

Details of Operation

This section provides a functional description of each block in the DDR Bridge, as shown in Figure 3-2.

Write Combining Buffer

The write combining buffer (WCB) combines multiple write transactions from the AHB master into AXI burst transactions. The WCB has a user configurable burst size of 16 or 32 bytes. Each WCB maintains a base address tag that stores the base address of the data to be combined in the buffer. For each write transaction, the address is compared with the WCB tag. If the address matches the tag, data is combined into the buffer. The WCB writes to the correct byte location based on the offset address of the data. WCB can also be disabled, if buffering is not required.

The WCB has a 10-bit timer (down counter), which starts when the first bufferable write data is loaded into the WCB. The timer starts decrementing its value at every positive edge of the AHB clock and when it reaches zero, the data in the WCB is written to the AXI slave.

The WCB checks for any other master that has initiated a read to the same address for which data is already present in a write buffer or for which a write operation is ongoing. If the address for a read request matches the write buffer tag, the read request is held until the buffer is written completely to the AXI slave.



Figure 3-3 shows the flowchart for WCB operation.

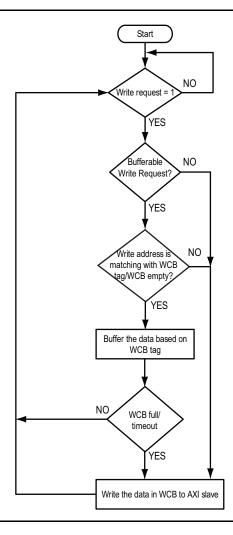


Figure 3-3 • WCB Operation

Read Buffer

The DDR bridge has a read buffer for each master to hold the fetched DDR burst data. Each read buffer has a configurable burst size of 16 or 32 bytes. For AHB Interface 0, the buffer length is fixed to 32 bytes. The read buffer initiates a DDR burst size request for reads in the bufferable region, regardless of the size of request from the master. Each read buffer is associated with one specific master for reading; it does not check the read addresses of other masters to determine whether that data can be read from the read buffer-there is no cross buffer read access. Figure 3-4 on page 219 shows the flow chart for read operation.

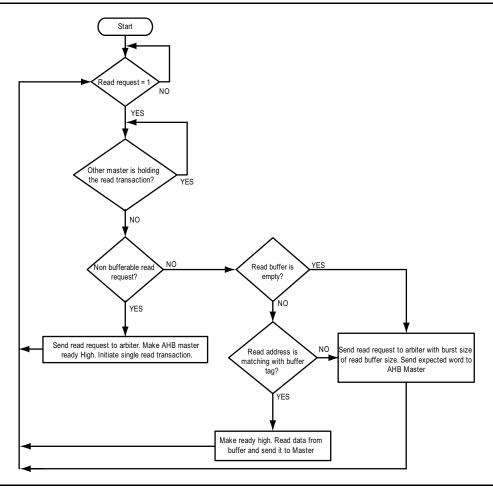


Figure 3-4 • Flow Chart for Read Operation

The read buffer is invalidated under the following conditions:

- If the address from the master is outside the TAG region, the current data in the read buffer is invalidated (TAG mismatch).
- To ensure proper data coherency, every master's write address is tracked. If an address matches
 that of the read buffer TAG, the read entry is invalidated.
- A non-bufferable or locked transaction is initiated by any master.
- · An Invalidate command is issued.
- A buffer disable command is issued.
- An error response from DDR for the expected word read.

Arbiter

The DDR bridge arbiter includes two independent arbitration controllers for read and write requests.

Write Access Controller

The write access controller (WAC) arbitrates write requests from the WCBs and grants access to one of the requesting masters based on its priority. Combinations of fixed and round robin priorities are assigned to the following masters:

- Master Interface 1: Fixed first priority (Master Interface 0 is read only)
- Round robin between Master Interface 2 and Master Interface 3 for second and third priorities

All transactions from a single master have a dedicated master ID.



Once a burst transaction is initiated to the external DDR memory, the transactions are completed without an interruption. No other master, even a high priority master, can interrupt this process. Subsequent write requests from the same master are held until the previous write transactions are completed to the external DDR memory. Subsequent write requests from other masters can be accepted and allowed to write into WCB, but the DDR bridge does not write this data until the previous write transactions are completed to the external DDR memory.

Read Access Controller

The read access controller (RAC) arbitrates read requests from read buffers and grants access to one of the requesting masters depending on its priority. Combinations of fixed and round robin priorities are assigned to the masters as below:

- · Master Interface 0 and Master Interface 1 have fixed first and second priority
- · Round robin between Master Interface 2 and Master Interface 3 for second and third priority

The RAC also routes the read data from the AXI slave (MDDR or FDDR) to the corresponding master based on the Read data ID.

Locked Transactions

The DDR bridge masters can initiate locked transfers by asserting the HMASTLOCK signal of the corresponding AHB interface. These locked transactions are initiated only after all the pending write and read transactions are completed.

The arbiter has a 20-bit up counter for detecting a lock timeout condition. The counter starts counting when a locked transaction is initiated on the bus. When the counter reaches its maximum value, an interrupt is generated to the Cortex-M3 processor. The error routine has to be stored in either eNVM or eSRAM for the Cortex-M3 processor to fetch the interrupt service routine (ISR) without going through the DDR bridge. As part of the ISR, the Cortex-M3 processor reads the SYSREG registers to identify the master and take appropriate action to release the arbiter from dead lock. The interrupt can be cleared by setting the DDR_LOCKOUT bit in the MSS_EXTERNAL_SR from the SYSREG block. If the interrupt is cleared and the lock signal is still asserted, the counter will start counting again.

How to Use DDR Bridge

This section describes how to use DDR Bridge in an application and contains the following sub sections:

- Design Flow
- Use Model 1: High Speed Data Transactions from Cortex-M3 Processor
- · Use Model 2: Selecting Non-Bufferable Region

Design Flow

MSS DDR Bridge Configurations

The MSS DDR bridge is statically configured through the DDR bridge configurator of the MSS configurator in Libero SoC, as shown in Figure 3-5 on page 221. Configurable parameters are as follows:

- Write buffer time out counter: This allows to configure the 10-bit timer of write buffer for time out value. By default this is configured for maximum wait time (0×3FF) to buffer the write transactions. For configuring to other values enter a 10-bit hexadecimal value in the provided field of DDR bridge configurator. Select timeout value to a non zero value for buffering the write transactions.
- Non-bufferable region size: The size of non-bufferable memory region can be selected from a
 drop-down menu in the DDR bridge configurator. The menu has the options to select the region
 from 64 KB to 1 GB. It also has an option "none" to select the complete memory as bufferable.
 The default selection is 64 KB.
- Non-bufferable region address: The base address of the non-bufferable memory region can be selected by configuring this field. The value must be configured as a 16-bit hexadecimal address. The default address is 0×A000. If the non-bufferable region size and address is left as default then the 64 KB memory from 0×A0000000 address to 0×A0010000 address will be non-bufferable.



- Enable or disable respective buffers allocated for each master: The selection of disabling the write/read buffer makes all transactions without buffering. By default buffering is enabled.
- **DDR burst size for read/write buffers**: The DDR bridge configurator allows to select the size of read/write buffers as 32 bytes or 16 bytes.

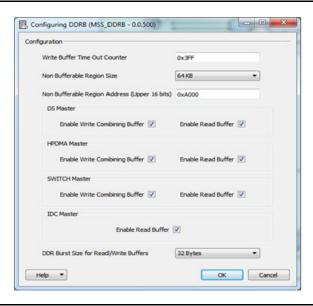


Figure 3-5 • Configuring MSS DDR Bridge

MDDR/FDDR DDR Bridge Configurations

The DDR bridge in the MDDR or FDDR subsystem can be configured through the DDR_FIC registers shown in Table 3-3 on page 224. The possible configurations and corresponding registers are as follows:

- Enable or disable the write and read buffers of the DDR bridge using the DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_EN_CR register.
- Configure buffer size to 32 bytes or 16 bytes using the DDR FIC NBRWB SIZE CR register.
- Configure the non-bufferable address using the DDR_FIC_NB_ADD register.
- Configure the non-bufferable size using the DDR FIC NBRWB SIZE CR register.
- Configure the timeout value for each write buffer using the DDR_FIC_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_1_CR and DDR_FIC_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_2_CR registers.
 Set the timeout value to maximum or a non- zero value.

The configuration registers for the MDDR DDR bridge and FDDR DDR bridge are also listed under the **DDR FIC registers** section in the **MDDR and FDDR chapters**.



Use Model 1: High Speed Data Transactions from Cortex-M3 Processor

This use model shows the use of the DDR bridge for increasing throughput from the Cortex-M3 processor to external DDR memories. The Cortex-M3 processor performs only the single read and write transactions-not the burst transactions. The DDR bridge converts these single transactions into burst transactions and further increases the throughput. The buffers for DS and IDC masters are enabled for this, and the non-bufferable size is selected as **None**, as shown in Figure 3-6.

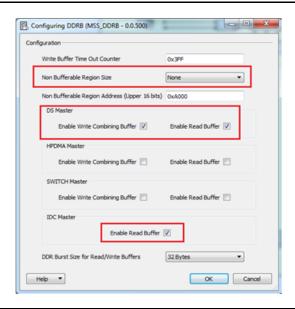


Figure 3-6 • Configuring MSS DDR Bridge for Use Model 1

Use Model 2: Selecting Non-Bufferable Region

This use model shows the use of the non-bufferable region selection in the DDR bridge. The buffering creates more latency in the applications which access non-continuous memory locations. In such cases non-bufferable region selection provides high throughput than bufferable. For example, when Cortex-M3 processor fetches the data from data region that is, stack and the application has bulk data transactions then keeping the data region as bufferable and code region as non-bufferable is preferred.

In this use model, the application uses only 256 MB of memory segment (0xB000_0000 to 0XBFFF_FFFF) as non-bufferable and the other memory region as bufferable. Figure 3-7 on page 223 shows the selection of the non-bufferable region.



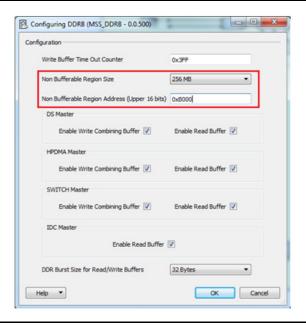


Figure 3-7 • Configuring MSS DDR Bridge for Use Model 2

SYSREG Control Registers

Table 3-2 lists MSS DDR bridge Control registers in the SYSREG block. Refer to the **System Register Map** chapter of the *SmartFusion2 MSS User's Guide* for a detailed description of each register and bit.

Table 3-2 • SYSREG Control Registers

Register Name	Register Type	Flash Write Protect	Reset Source	Description
DDRB_BUF_TIMER_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	Uses a 10-bit timer interface to configure the timeout register in the write buffer module.
DDRB_NB_ADDR_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	Indicates the base address of the non-bufferable address region.
DDRB_NB_SIZE_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	Indicates the size of the non-bufferable address region.
DDRB_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge configuration register
MSS_IRQ_ENABLE_CR	RW-P	Register	SYSRESET_N	Configures interrupts to the Cortex-M3 processor
DDRB_DS_ERR_ADR_SR	RO	_	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge DS master error address status register
DDRB_HPD_ERR_ADR_SR	RO	_	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge high performance DMA master error address status register
DDRB_SW_ERR_ADR_SR	RO	_	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge switch error address status register
DDRB_BUF_EMPTY_SR	RO	-	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge buffer empty status register



Table 3-2 • SYSREG Control Registers (continued)

Register Name	Register Type	Flash Write Protect	Reset Source	Description
DDRB_DSBL_DN_SR	RO	-	SYSRESET_N	MSS DDR bridge disable buffer status register
DDRB_STATUS	RO	-	SYSRESET_N	Indicates MSS DDR bridge status
MSS_EXTERNAL_SR	SW1C	_	SYSRESET_N	MSS external status register
MSSDDR_FACC1_CR	RW-P	Field	CC_RESET_N	MSS DDR fabric alignment clock controller 1 configuration register.

DDR Bridge Control Registers in MDDR and FDDR

Table 3-3 lists MSS DDR bridge control registers in the MDDR and FDDR. Refer to the "MDDR Subsystem" chapter on page 7 and the "Fabric DDR Subsystem" chapter on page 161 for a detailed description of each register and bit.

Table 3-3 • DDR Bridge Control Registers in MDDR and FDDR

Register Name	Address Offset	R/W	Reset Source	Description
DDR_FIC_NB_ADDR_CR	0x400	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates the base address of the non-bufferable address region.
DDR_FIC_NBRWB_SIZE_CR	0x404	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates the size of the non-bufferable address region.
DDR_FIC_BUF_TIMER_CR	0x408	RW	PRESET_N	10-bit timer interface used to configure the timeout register.
DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_EN_CR	0x40C	RW	PRESET_N	Enable write buffer and read buffer register for AHB-Lite (AHBL) master1 and master2.
DDR_FIC_HPD_SW_RW_INVAL_CR	0x410	RW	PRESET_N	Invalidates write buffer and read buffer for AHBL master1 and master2.
DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_1_CR	0x440	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for a locked transfer.
DDR_LOCK_TIMEOUTVAL_2_CR	0x444	RW	PRESET_N	Indicates maximum number of cycles a master can hold the bus for a locked transfer.



Glossary

Acronyms

DDR

Double data rate

RAC

Read access controller

SEU

Single event upsets

WAC

Write access controller

WCB

Write combining buffer

Terminology

Flush Operation

Writing the data in the Write combining buffer into DDR memory.

Non-bufferable Address

The address is within the range of defined non-bufferable region.

TAG Region

It is the range of bufferable data for write/read transactions from the address of initial transaction.



4 – Soft Memory Controller Fabric Interface Controller

Introduction

The SmartFusion2 soft memory controller fabric interface controller (SMC_FIC) is used to access external bulk memories other than DDR through the FPGA fabric. The SMC_FIC can be used with a soft memory controller for the MSS to access memories such as SDRAM, flash, and SRAM. MSS masters communicate with the SMC_FIC through an MSS DDR bridge present in the MSS.

If the SMC_FIC is enabled, the MDDR subsystem will not be available. In SMC_FIC mode, the DDRIOs associated with the MDDR subsystem are available for user applications.

Figure 4-1 shows a soft memory controller instantiated in the FPGA fabric for interfacing with external memory.

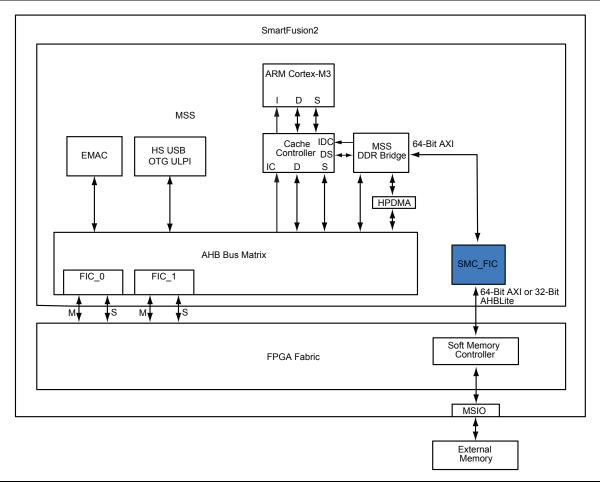


Figure 4-1 • System Level SMC_FIC Block Diagram

Functional Description

The SMC_FIC receives 64-bit AXI transactions from the MSS DDR bridge and converts them into 64-bit AXI or 32-bit AHB-Lite transactions to the SMC in the FPGA fabric. Figure 4-2 shows the block diagram of the SMC_FIC. The SMC_FIC has two bridges:

- The AXI-AHB bridge converts 64-bit AXI transactions into 32-bit AHB transactions. It implements
 the AXI master to AHBL master protocol translator. This bridge is enabled when the SMC_FIC is
 configured for a 32-bit AHB interface.
- The AXI-AXI bridge facilitates 64-bit AXI transactions from the MSS DDR bridge to the 64-bit AXI
 FPGA fabric interface. This bridge is enabled when the SMC_FIC is configured for a 64-bit AXI
 interface.

The SMC_FIC receives a clock from the MSS CCC that is identical to M3_CLK. MSS peripherals can access the external memory with the address space 0xA0000000 to 0xD00000000.

The SMC_FIC can be configured for 64-bit AXI or 32-bit AHBL by setting the F_AXI_AHB_MODE bit in the MDDR CR register in the SYSREG block.

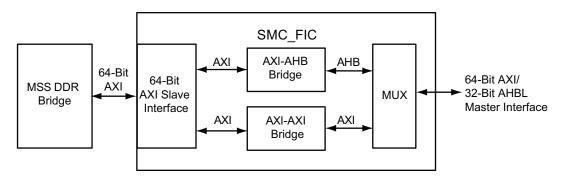


Figure 4-2 • SMC FIC Block Diagram

Port List

Table 4-1 and Table 4-2 on page 233 show the 64-bit AXI and 32-bit AHBL port lists.

Note: The SMC_FIC in M2S005, M2S010, and M2S025 devices provides only one 32-bit AHB-Lite interface.

Table 4-1 • SMC FIC 64-bit AXI Port List

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WLAST	Output	High	Indicates the last transfer in a write burst.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WVALID	Output	High	Indicates whether or not valid write data and strobes are available.
			1: Write data and strobes available
			0: Write data and strobes not available
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_BREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether or not the master can accept the response information.
			1: Master ready
			0: Master not ready
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWVALID	Output	High	Indicates whether or not valid write address and control information are available.
			1: Address and control information available
			0: Address and control information not available



Table 4-1 • SMC_FIC 64-bit AXI Port List (continued)

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARVALID	Output	High	Indicates whether or not valid read address and control information are available.
			1: Address and control information valid
			0: Address and control information not valid
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RREADY	Output	High	Indicates whether or not the master can accept the read data and response information.
			1: Master ready
			0: Master not ready
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWREADY	Input	High	Indicates that the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether or not the slave can accept the write data.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_BVALID	Input	High	Indicates whether or not a valid write response is available.
			1: Write response available
			0: Write response not available.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARREADY	Input	High	Indicates whether or not the slave is ready to accept an address and associated control signals.
			1: Slave ready
			0: Slave not ready
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RLAST	Input	High	Indicates the last transfer in a read burst.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RVALID	Input	High	Indicates whether or not the required read data is available and the read transfer can complete.
			1: Read data available
			0: Read data not available



Table 4-1 • SMC_FIC 64-bit AXI Port List (continued)

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWLEN[3:0]	Output		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst. This information determines the number of data transfers associated with the address.
			0000: 1 0001: 2 0010: 3 0011: 4 0100: 5 0101: 6 0110: 7 0111: 8 1000: 9 1001: 10 1010: 11 1011: 12 1100: 13 1101: 14 1110: 15 1111: 16
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWBURST[1:0]	Output		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, provides details on how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated. 00: FIXED – Fixed-address burst, FIFO-type 01: INCR – Incrementing-address burst, normal sequential memory 10: WRAP – Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary 11: Reserved
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWID[3:0]	Output		Indicates identification tag for the write address group of signals.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WDATA[63:0]	Output		Indicates write data.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WID[3:0]	Output		Indicates ID tag of the write data transfer. The SMC_AXI64_WID value must match the SMC_AXI64_AWID value of the write transaction.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_WSTRB[7:0]	Output		Indicates which byte lanes to update in memory.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARID[3:0]	Output		Indicates identification tag for the read address group of signals.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARADDR[31:0]	Output		Indicates initial address of a read burst transaction.



Table 4-1 • SMC_FIC 64-bit AXI Port List (continued)

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARLEN[3:0]	Output		Indicates burst length. The burst length gives the exact number of transfers in a burst. 0000: 1 0001: 2 0010: 3 0011: 4 0100: 5 0101: 6 0110: 7 0111: 8 1000: 9 1001: 10 1010: 11 1011: 12 1100: 13 1101: 14 1110: 15 1111: 16
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARSIZE[1:0]	Output		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst. 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARBURST[1:0]	Output		Indicates burst type. The burst type, coupled with the size information, provides details on how the address for each transfer within the burst is calculated. 00: FIXED – Fixed-address burst, FIFO type 01: INCR – Incrementing-address burst, normal sequential memory 10: WRAP – Incrementing-address burst that wraps to a lower address at the wrap boundary 11: Reserved
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWADDR[31:0]	Output		Indicates write address. The write address bus gives the address of the first transfer in a write burst transaction.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWSIZE[1:0]	Output		Indicates the maximum number of data bytes to transfer in each data transfer, within a burst. 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWLOCK[1:0]	Output		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the write transfer. 00: Normal access 01: Exclusive access 10: Locked access 11: Reserved



Table 4-1 • SMC_FIC 64-bit AXI Port List (continued)

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARLOCK[1:0]	Output		Indicates lock type. This signal provides additional information about the atomic characteristics of the read transfer.
			00: Normal access 01: Exclusive access 10: Locked access 11: Reserved
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_BID[3:0]	Input		Indicates response ID. The identification tag of the write response. The MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_BID value must match the MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_AWID value of the write transaction to which the slave is responding.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RID[3:0]	Input		Read ID tag. This signal is the ID tag of the read data group of signals. The MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RID value is generated by the slave and must match the MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_ARID value of the read transaction to which it is responding.
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RRESP[1:0]	Input		Indicates read response. This signal indicates the status of the read transfer. 00: Normal access okay 01: Exclusive access okay 10: Slave error 11: Decode error
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_BRESP[1:0]	Input		Indicates write response. This signal indicates the status of the write transaction. 00: Normal access okay 01: Exclusive access okay 10: Slave error 11: Decode error
MDDR_SMC_AXI_M_RDATA[63:0]	Input		Indicates read data.



Table 4-2 • SMC_FIC 32-bit AHB-Lite Port List

Signal	Direction	Polarity	Description
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HMASTLOCK	Output	High	Indicates that the current master is performing a locked sequence of transfers.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HWRITE	Output	High	Indicates write control signal. When High, this signal indicates a write transfer, and when Low, a read transfer.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HRESP	Input	High	The transfer response indicates the status of transfer.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HREADY	Input	High	When High, the signal indicates that a transfer has been completed on the bus. This signal may be driven Low to extend a transfer.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HBURST[1:0]	Output		Indicates the burst type.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HTRANS[1:0]	Output		Indicates the type of the current transfer. 00: Idle 01: Busy 10: Non-sequential 11: Sequential
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HSIZE[1:0]	Output		Indicates the size of the transfer. 00: Byte 01: Half word 10: Word
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HWDATA[31:0]	Output		The write data bus is used to transfer data during write operations.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HADDR[31:0]	Output		Indicates address bus.
MDDR_SMC_AHB_M_HRDATA[31:0]	Input		The read data bus is used to transfer data from bus slaves to the bus master during read operations.

How to Use SMC_FIC

This section describes how to use SMC FIC in an application and contains the following sub-sections:

- Design Flow
- · Use Model 1: Accessing SDRAM from MSS Through CoreSDR AXI

Design Flow

The SMC_FIC can be enabled and configured through the MSS external memory configurator, which is part of the MSS configurator in the Libero SoC design software. Figure 4-3 on page 234 shows the MSS external memory configurator. The external memory type interface must be selected as "Application Accesses Single Data Rate Memory from MSS" to enable the SMC_FIC.

Select the type of interface as AXI or AHB-32. After completing the configuration, the selected interface is exposed in SmartDesign. This interface must be connected to the SMC through CoreAXI or CoreAHB.

Microsemi provides CoreSDR_AHB and CoreSDR_AXI SMC IPs for interfacing with external SDRAM. Any other custom soft memory controller can also be implemented in the FPGA fabric to access the external memories.



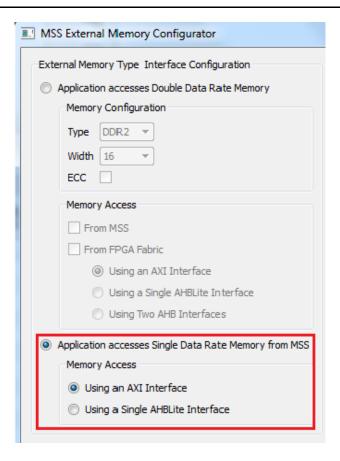


Figure 4-3 • MSS External Memory Configurator

Use Model 1: Accessing SDRAM from MSS Through CoreSDR_AXI

This use model describes how to use the SMC_FIC to access external SDR memory from MSS. It uses the AXI interface of SMC_FIC to connect to CoreSDR_AXI. CoreSDR_AXI is an AXI-based SDR memory controller. The steps provided below are required to access the external SDR memory from CoreSDR_AXI.

- 1. Instantiate the SmartFusion2 MSS component onto the SmartDesign canvas.
- Configure the SmartFusion2 MSS peripheral components to meet application needs using MSS configurator.
- 3. Configure the external memory interface type and select **Using an AXI Interface**, as shown in Figure 4-3.



4. Instantiate and configure CoreAXI so that the master slot M0 is enabled for the slave slot S0, as shown in Figure 4-4. The slot size selection must be matched with the amount of external memory space.

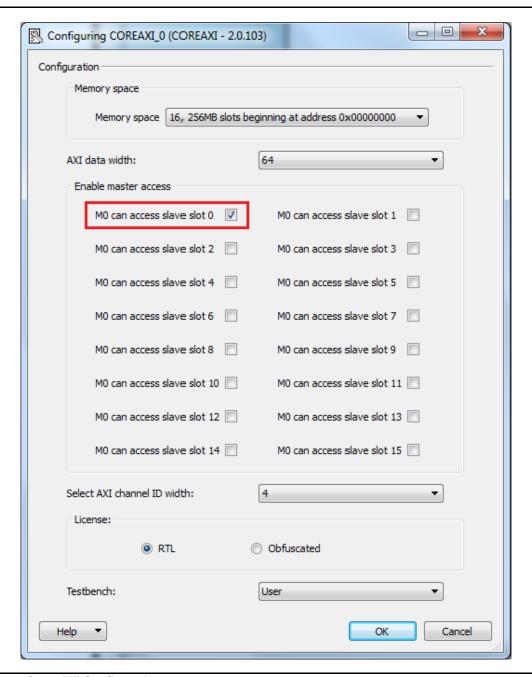


Figure 4-4 • Core_AXI Configuration

- 5. Instantiate and configure CoreSDR_AXI to match the external memory parameters.
- Connect the subsystem together as shown in Figure 4-5 on page 236. Connect the MSS SMC_FIC master interface port, MDDR_SMC_AXI_MASTER, to the CoreAXI bus mirrored-master M0. Connect the CoreAXI mirrored-slave bus interface (BIF) port S0 to the slave BIF port of the CoreSDR_AXI core instance.



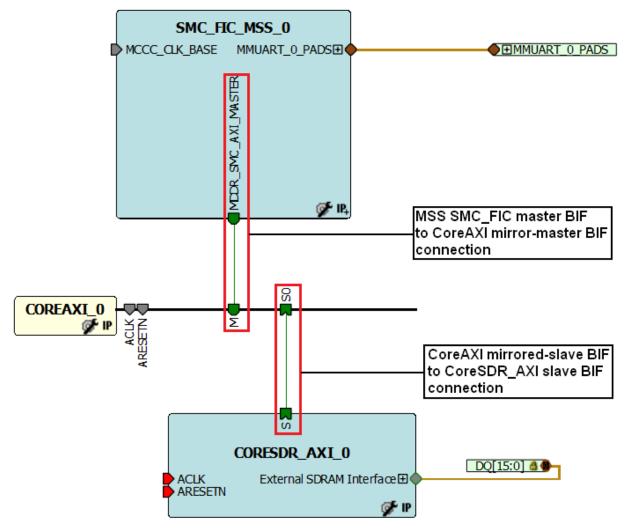


Figure 4-5 • Subsystem Connections in SmartDesign

Refer to the *Accessing External SDRAM through Fabric* tutorial, which describes the steps for creating a design that accesses external SDR memory from the Cortex-M3 processor. The tutorial also explains the steps for simulating the design in Libero SoC.

SYSREG Control Register for SMC_FIC

Complete descriptions of each register and bit are located in the "System Register Map" chapter of the SmartFusion2 Microcontroller Subsystem User's Guide and are listed here for clarity.

Table 4-3 • MDDR_CR Register

Register Name	Register Type	Flash Write Protect	Reset Source	Description
MDDR_CR	RW-P	Register	PORESET_N	MDDR configuration register



Glossary

Acronyms

AXI

Advanced extensible interface

AHB-Lite

AMBA high performance bus - Lite

AHBL

AMBA high performance bus - Lite

DDRIO

DDR input/output

ENVMO

Embedded nonvolatile memory 0

HPDMA

High performance peripheral direct memory access

INCR

Increment

MSIO

Multi-standard input/output

MSS

Microcontroller subsystem

MSSDDR

Microcontroller subsystem DDR

SMC FIC

Soft memory controller fabric interface controller

SYSREG

System register



A – List of Changes

The following table lists critical changes that were made in each revision of the chapter in the user's guide.

Date	Changes	Page
Revision 2 (April 2013)	Restructured the user's guide (SARs 47314, 45974, 45616, 43424, 46149, 46446).	NA
	Updated "Address Mapping" section (SAR 45761).	160 and 214
	Updated "MDDR Memory Map" section (SAR 44198)	160
Revision 1 (November 2012)	Updated "Fabric DDR Subsystem" section (SAR 41901).	161
	Updated "MDDR Subsystem" section (SAR 41901).	7
	Updated "Fabric DDR Subsystem" section (SAR 41979).	161
	Updated the user's guide (SAR 42443).	NA
	Updated "MDDR Subsystem" section (SAR 42751).	7



B - Product Support

Microsemi SoC Products Group backs its products with various support services, including Customer Service, Customer Technical Support Center, a website, electronic mail, and worldwide sales offices. This appendix contains information about contacting Microsemi SoC Products Group and using these support services.

Customer Service

Contact Customer Service for non-technical product support, such as product pricing, product upgrades, update information, order status, and authorization.

From North America, call 800.262.1060 From the rest of the world, call 650.318.4460 Fax, from anywhere in the world, 408.643.6913

Customer Technical Support Center

Microsemi SoC Products Group staffs its Customer Technical Support Center with highly skilled engineers who can help answer your hardware, software, and design questions about Microsemi SoC Products. The Customer Technical Support Center spends a great deal of time creating application notes, answers to common design cycle questions, documentation of known issues, and various FAQs. So, before you contact us, please visit our online resources. It is very likely we have already answered your questions.

Technical Support

Visit the Customer Support website (www.microsemi.com/soc/support/search/default.aspx) for more information and support. Many answers available on the searchable web resource include diagrams, illustrations, and links to other resources on the website.

Website

You can browse a variety of technical and non-technical information on the SoC home page, at www.microsemi.com/soc.

Contacting the Customer Technical Support Center

Highly skilled engineers staff the Technical Support Center. The Technical Support Center can be contacted by email or through the Microsemi SoC Products Group website.

Email

You can communicate your technical questions to our email address and receive answers back by email, fax, or phone. Also, if you have design problems, you can email your design files to receive assistance. We constantly monitor the email account throughout the day. When sending your request to us, please be sure to include your full name, company name, and your contact information for efficient processing of your request.

The technical support email address is soc tech@microsemi.com.



My Cases

Microsemi SoC Products Group customers may submit and track technical cases online by going to My Cases.

Outside the U.S.

Customers needing assistance outside the US time zones can either contact technical support via email (soc_tech@microsemi.com) or contact a local sales office. Sales office listings can be found at www.microsemi.com/soc/company/contact/default.aspx.

ITAR Technical Support

For technical support on RH and RT FPGAs that are regulated by International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), contact us via soc_tech_itar@microsemi.com. Alternatively, within My Cases, select **Yes** in the ITAR drop-down list. For a complete list of ITAR-regulated Microsemi FPGAs, visit the ITAR web page.



Microsemi Corporate Headquarters One Enterprise, Aliso Viejo CA 92656 USA Within the USA: +1 (949) 380-6100 Sales: +1 (949) 380-6136 Fax: +1 (949) 215-4996 Microsemi Corporation (NASDAQ: MSCC) offers a comprehensive portfolio of semiconductor solutions for: aerospace, defense and security; enterprise and communications; and industrial and alternative energy markets. Products include high-performance, high-reliability analog and RF devices, mixed signal and RF integrated circuits, customizable SoCs, FPGAs, and complete subsystems. Microsemi is headquartered in Aliso Viejo, Calif. Learn more at www.microsemi.com.

© 2013 Microsemi Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsemi and the Microsemi logo are trademarks of Microsemi Corporation. All other trademarks and service marks are the property of their respective owners.